

**1. AD Global Variables.** Global Routines and Variables. Changed version to reflect bug fix in the Fresnel routine section.

Revised in May 1995 to allow slides to absorb and various modifications to improve the way that the file looks.

Revision May 1996 to remove uninitialized tfluence

Revision May 1998 to improve *wrarray*.

```
<ad_globl.c 1> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_frsnl.h"
  <Global variables for adding-doubling 11>
  <Definition for Zero_Layer 16>
  <Definition for AD_error 14>
  <Definition for URU_and_UR1 22>
  <Definition for URU_and_UR1_Cone 18>
  <Definition for URU_and_URx_Cone 20>
  <Definition for UFU_and_UF1 24>
  <Definition for wrmatrix 26>
  <Definition for wrarray 28>
```

```
2. <ad_globl.h 2> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Types to export from AD Globals 9>
  <External variables to export from AD Globals 12>
  <Prototype for Zero_Layer 15>;
  <Prototype for AD_error 13>;
  <Prototype for URU_and_UR1 21>;
  <Prototype for URU_and_UR1_Cone 17>;
  <Prototype for URU_and_URx_Cone 19>;
  <Prototype for UFU_and_UF1 23>;
  <Prototype for wrmatrix 25>;
  <Prototype for wrarray 27>;
```

**3. Constants.**

This is Version 2.0.0 of the adding-doubling code. (The inverse adding-doubling code may have a different version number.)

4.    The number of quadrature points determines how accurately the integrals are performed. Larger numbers of quadrature points lead to more accurate solutions. Fewer points yield much faster computations since the computation time is proportional to  $n^3$  or  $n^2 \ln n$  because an  $n \times n$  matrix must be inverted.

For most practical purposes four quadrature points is plenty. However, if you need very accurate reflection and transmission values, then increase the number of quadrature points. For example, if you want to verify a Monte Carlo implementation, then just crank the number up to 16 or 32 and you are almost certain to get 5 significant digits in your answer.

The number of quadrature points does not need to be a power of 2, but it should be an even number. If it isn't then somewhere in the bowels of this program it will get changed. Finally, if you are unsure of how accurate a solution is, then increase the number of quadrature points and repeat the algorithm.

There is no intrinsic reason that the maximum number of quadrature points is limited to 128. If you have enough memory then this number can be increased. But if you have read the stuff above, my feeling is, why bother?

```
#define MAX_QUAD_PTS 128
#define DEFAULT_QUAD_PTS 4
```

5.    The two permissible phase functions are isotropic and Henyey-Greenstein.

```
#define ISOTROPIC 0
#define HENYEG_GREENSTEIN 1
```

6.    The last two constants are related to the details of how the initial adding-doubling layer is generated. It is very unlikely that these will ever be used by anyone.

```
#define DIAMOND 0
#define INFINITESIMAL_GENERATOR 1
```

7.    This last define is so that intermediate values can be generated during the calculation of the initial layer matrices. It is named after Martin Hammer who requested it.

```
#define MARTIN_HAMMER 1
```

8.    And finally something for whether the light is conical or oblique

```
#define CONE 1
#define OBLIQUE 0
```

## 9. Types.

The fundamental structure for an adding-doubling calculation keeps all the details of the optical properties of the sample together. The sample is bounded by a glass slide above and below. The glass slides have indices of refraction  $n_{top\_slide}$  and  $n_{bottom\_slide}$ . The glass slides may absorb light, in which case  $b_{top\_slide}$  or  $b_{bottom\_slide}$  may be non-zero.

The albedo of the slab is denoted  $a$ , the optical thickness of the slab by  $b = (\mu_a + \mu_s)d$ , and the average cosine of the phase function by  $g$ . The phase function of the slab is restricted to just isotropic and Henyey-Greenstein phase functions at the moment.

⟨Types to export from AD Globals 9⟩ ≡

```
typedef struct AD_slab_type {
    double a;
    double b;
    double g;
    int phase_function;
    double n_slab;
    double n_top_slide;
    double n_bottom_slide;
    double b_top_slide;
    double b_bottom_slide;
    double cos_angle;
} slab_type;
```

See also section 10.

This code is used in section 2.

10. ⟨Types to export from AD Globals 9⟩ +≡

```
typedef struct AD_method_type {
    int quad_pts;
    double a_calc, b_calc, g_calc, b_thinnest;
} method_type;
```

11. The *Martin\_Hammer* variable only exists to print internal results when testing. Its only a integer and doesn't take up much space so here it is.

⟨Global variables for adding-doubling 11⟩ ≡

```
#define AD_GLOBAL_SOURCE
double angle[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
double weight[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
double twoaw[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
int Martin_Hammer = 0;
```

This code is used in section 1.

12. ⟨External variables to export from AD Globals 12⟩ ≡

```
#ifndef AD_GLOBAL_SOURCE
extern double angle[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
extern double weight[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
extern double twoaw[MAX_QUAD_PTS + 1];
extern int Martin_Hammer;
#endif
```

This code is used in section 2.

**13. Global routines.** My standard error handler

⟨Prototype for *AD\_error* 13⟩ ≡

```
void AD_error(char error_text[])
```

This code is used in sections 2 and 14.

**14.** ⟨Definition for *AD\_error* 14⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *AD\_error* 13⟩

```
{
    fprintf(stderr, "Adding-Doubling error\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "%s\n", error_text);
    fprintf(stderr, "...now exiting to system...\n");
    exit(1);
}
```

This code is used in section 1.

**15.** ⟨Prototype for *Zero\_Layer* 15⟩ ≡

```
void Zero_Layer(int n, double **r, double **t)
```

This code is used in sections 2 and 16.

**16.** ⟨Definition for *Zero\_Layer* 16⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Zero\_Layer* 15⟩

```
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++)
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) {
            t[i][j] = 0.0;
            r[i][j] = 0.0;
        }
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) t[i][i] = 1/twoaw[i];
}
```

This code is used in section 1.

**17.** Figure out the reflection for collimated irradiance returning within a cone whose cosine is  $\mu$ . Note that  $\mu$  is defined on the air side of the slab and that  $\mu$  is the cosine of the angle that the cone makes with the normal to the slab,

$$\text{UR1} = \int_{\nu}^1 R(\nu', 1) 2\nu' d\nu'$$

Similarly for irradiance characterized by diffuse light within a cone one can calculate the amount of reflectance returning within that cone as

$$\text{URU} = n^2 \int_{\nu}^1 \int_{\nu}^1 R(\nu', \nu'') 2\nu' d\nu' 2\nu'' d\nu''$$

where,  $n^2$  term is to account for the  $n^2$  law of radiance.

⟨Prototype for *URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone* 17⟩ ≡

```
void URU_and_UR1_Cone(int n, double n_slab, double mu, double **R, double *URU, double *UR1)
```

This code is used in sections 2 and 18.

**18.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone \text{ 18} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone \text{ 17} \rangle$   

```

{
  int i, j, last_j;
  double mu_slab;
  double temp = 0.0;
  if (n_slab == 1) mu_slab = mu;
  else mu_slab = sqrt(n_slab * n_slab - 1 + mu * mu) / n_slab;
  last_j = 1;
  while (angle[last_j] <= mu_slab) last_j++;
  *URU = 0.0;
  for (i = last_j; i <= n; i++) {
    temp = 0.0;
    for (j = last_j; j <= n; j++) temp += R[i][j] * twoaw[j];
    *URU += temp * twoaw[i]; /* *URU += temp * weight[i]; */
  }
  *UR1 = temp;
  *URU *= n_slab * n_slab / (1 - mu * mu);
}
```

This code is used in section 1.

**19.** Figure out the reflection for oblique irradiance returning from a layer Note that  $mu$  is the cosine of the angle that the cone makes with the normal to the slab in air,

$$URx = \int_{\nu}^1 R(\nu', \mu) 2\nu' d\nu'$$

For diffuse irradiance, the total flux back is a double integral as

$$URU = n^2 \int_{\nu}^1 \int_{\nu}^1 R(\nu', \nu'') 2\nu' d\nu' 2\nu'' d\nu''$$

where,  $n^2$  term is to account for the  $n^2$  law of radiance.

$\langle \text{Prototype for } URU\_and\_URx\_Cone \text{ 19} \rangle \equiv$

```
void URU_and_URx_Cone(int n, double n_slab, double mu, double **R, double *URU, double *URx)
```

This code is used in sections 2 and 20.

**20.**  $\langle$  Definition for *URU\_and\_URx\_Cone* 20  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *URU\_and\_URx\_Cone* 19  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **int** *i*, *j*, *cone\_index*;  
    **double** *mu\_slab*, *urx*;  
    *mu\_slab* = *sqrt*(*n\_slab* \* *n\_slab* - 1 + *mu* \* *mu*) / *n\_slab*;  
    **for** (*cone\_index* = *n*; *cone\_index*  $\geq$  1; *cone\_index* --)  $\{$   
        **if** (*angle*[*cone\_index*]  $\leq$  *mu\_slab*) **break**;  
    **}**  
    **if** (*fabs*(*angle*[*cone\_index*] - *mu\_slab*)  $>$   $1 \cdot 10^{-5}$ )  $\{$   
        *fprintf*(*stderr*, "Something is wrong with the quadrature\n");  
        *fprintf*(*stderr*, "For an external angle cos(theta)=%8.5f\n", *mu*);  
        *fprintf*(*stderr*, "and an internal angle cos(theta)=%8.5f\n", *mu\_slab*);  
        *fprintf*(*stderr*, "closest angle is cos(theta)=%8.5f\n", *angle*[*cone\_index*]);  
        *fprintf*(*stderr*, "Assuming normal incidence\n");  
        *cone\_index* = *n*;  
    **}**  
    \**URU* = 0.0;  
    **for** (*i* = 1; *i*  $\leq$  *n*; *i*++)  $\{$   
        *urx* = 0.0;  
        **for** (*j* = 1; *j*  $\leq$  *n*; *j*++) *urx* += *R*[*i*][*j*] \* *twoaw*[*j*];  
        \**URU* += *urx* \* *twoaw*[*i*];  
        **if** (*i*  $\equiv$  *cone\_index*) \**URx* = *urx*;  
    **}**  
    \**URU* \*= *n\_slab* \* *n\_slab*;  
 $\}$

This code is used in section 1.

**21.** Just add up all the angles up to the critical angle. This is a commonly used convenience function to easily calculate UR1 and URU. We select the entire range of angles by passing  $\cos(\pi/2) = 0$  to the *URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone* routine.

$\langle$  Prototype for *URU\_and\_UR1* 21  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *URU\_and\_UR1*(**int** *n*, **double** *n\_slab*, **double** \*\**R*, **double** \**URU*, **double** \**UR1*)

This code is used in sections 2 and 22.

**22.**  $\langle$  Definition for *URU\_and\_UR1* 22  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *URU\_and\_UR1* 21  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    *URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone*(*n*, *n\_slab*, 0.0, *R*, *URU*, *UR1*);  
 $\}$

This code is used in section 1.

**23.**  $\langle$  Prototype for *UFU\_and\_UF1* 23  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *UFU\_and\_UF1*(**int** *n*, **double** *n\_slab*, **double** \*\**Lup*, **double** \*\**Ldown*, **double** \**UFU*, **double** \**UF1*)

This code is used in sections 2 and 24.

**24.**     $\langle \text{Definition for } UFU\_and\_UF1 \text{ 24} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } UFU\_and\_UF1 \text{ 23} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **int**  $i, j;$   
    **double**  $temp = 0.0;$   
     $*UFU = 0.0;$   
    **for** ( $j = 1; j \leq n; j++$ )  $\{$   
         $temp = 0.0;$   
        **for** ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ )  $temp += (Lup[i][j] + Ldown[i][j]) * 2 * weight[i];$   
         $*UFU += twoaw[j] * temp;$   
     $\}$   
     $*UF1 = temp * n\_slab * n\_slab;$   
     $*UFU *= n\_slab * n\_slab / 2;$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 1.

**25.**     $\langle \text{Prototype for } wrmatrix \text{ 25} \rangle \equiv$   
    **void**  $wrmatrix(\text{int } n, \text{double } **a)$

This code is used in sections 2 and 26.

26.  $\langle$  Definition for *wrmatrix* 26  $\rangle \equiv$

$\langle$  Prototype for *wrmatrix* 25  $\rangle$

```
{
    int i, j;
    double tflux, flux;
    printf("%9.5f", 0.0);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) printf("%9.5f", angle[i]);
    printf("uuuuuflux\n");
    tflux = 0.0;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        printf("%9.5f", angle[i]);
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)
            if ((a[i][j] > 10) ∨ (a[i][j] < -10)) printf("uuuu*****");
            else printf("%9.5f", a[i][j]);
        flux = 0.0;
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)
            if ((a[i][j] < 10) ∧ (a[i][j] > -10)) flux += a[i][j] * twoaw[j];
        printf("%9.5f\n", flux);
        tflux += flux * twoaw[i];
    }
    printf("%9s", "fluxuuu");
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        flux = 0.0;
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)
            if ((a[j][i] < 10) ∧ (a[j][i] > -10)) flux += a[j][i] * twoaw[j];
        printf("%9.5f", flux);
    }
    printf("%9.5f\n", tflux);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ (n + 2); i++) printf("*****");
    printf("\n\n");
}
```

This code is used in section 1.

27.  $\langle$  Prototype for *wrarray* 27  $\rangle \equiv$

**void wrarray(int n, double \*a)**

This code is used in sections 2 and 28.



28.  $\langle$  Definition for *wrarray* 28  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for wrarray 27  $\rangle$ 
{
    int i;
    double sum;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) printf("%9.5f", angle[i]);
    printf("%9s\n", "\angles");
    sum = 0.0;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) {
        if (a[i] > 10  $\vee$  a[i] < -10) printf("uuuu*****");
        else printf("%9.5f", a[i]);
        if (a[i] < 10  $\wedge$  a[i] < -10) sum += a[i];
    }
    printf("%9.5f", sum);
    printf("%9s\n", "\natural");
    sum = 0.0;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) {
        if (a[i] > 10  $\vee$  a[i] < -10) printf("uuuu*****");
        else printf("%9.5f", a[i]/twoaw[i]);
        if (a[i] < 10  $\wedge$  a[i] < -10) sum += a[i];
    }
    printf("%9.5f", sum);
    printf("%9s\n", "*2aw");
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  (n + 2); i++) printf("*****");
    printf("\n\n");
}

```

This code is used in section 1.

29. Just print out an array without mucking

$\langle$  Prototype for *swrarray* 29  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *swrarray*(int n, double \*a)

This code is used in section 30.

30.  $\langle$  Definition for *swrarray* 30  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for swrarray 29  $\rangle$ 
{
    int i;
    double sum;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) printf("%9.5f", angle[i]);
    printf("%9s\n", "*2aw");
    sum = 0.0;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) {
        if (a[i] > 10  $\vee$  a[i] < -10) printf("uuuu*****");
        else printf("%9.5f", a[i]/twoaw[i]);
        if (a[i] < 10  $\wedge$  a[i] < -10) sum += a[i];
    }
    printf("%9.5f\n", sum);
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  (n + 2); i++) printf("*****");
    printf("\n\n");
}

```

**31. AD Prime.** This has the rather stupid name prime because I was at a loss for another. Currently this is very poorly commented. The fluence routine has not even been checked. There may or may not be errors associated with the  $n^2$  law in there. It just needs to be checked.

```
<ad_prime.c 31> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "nr_util.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_bound.h"
#include "ad_start.h"
#include "ad_doubl.h"
#include "ad_prime.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "ad_cone.h"
  <Definition for RT_Matrices 35>
  <Definition for RT 37>
  <Definition for ez_RT 52>
  <Definition for RTabs 56>
  <Definition for Flux_Fluence 66>
  <Definition for ez_RT_unscattered 54>
```

```
32. <ad_prime.h 32> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Prototype for RT_Matrices 34>;
  <Prototype for RT 36>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT 51>;
  <Prototype for RTabs 55>;
  <Prototype for Flux_Fluence 65>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT_unscattered 53>;
```

```
33. <lib_ad.h 33> ≡
  <Prototype for ez_RT 51>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT_unscattered 53>;
```

**34. R and T Matrix routines.** This section contains the routine to calculate the reflection and transmission matrix for a scattering and absorbing slab. Basically you just need to set the number of quadrature points *method-quad\_pts* and the optical properties (the albedo, anisotropy, optical thickness, and choice of phase function) in *slab*. Call this routine and get back matrices filled with cool numbers.

```
<Prototype for RT_Matrices 34> ≡
  void RT_Matrices(int n, struct AD_slab_type *slab, struct AD_method_type *method, double
    **R, double **T)
```

This code is used in sections 32 and 35.

**35.**  $\langle$  Definition for *RT\_Matrices* 35  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *RT\_Matrices* 34  $\rangle$   
`{`  
`double d;`  
`if (n < 3) method-quad_pts = DEFAULT_QUAD_PTS;`  
`else if (n > MAX_QUAD_PTS) method-quad_pts = MAX_QUAD_PTS;`  
`else if ((n & 1) == 1) method-quad_pts = n/2 * 2;`  
`else method-quad_pts = n;`  
`Choose_Method(slab, method);`  
`if (slab-b ≤ 0) {`  
`Zero_Layer(n, R, T);`  
`return;`  
`}`  
`n = method-quad_pts;`  
`Init_Layer(*slab, *method, R, T);`  
`if (slab-b == HUGE_VAL) d = 1.0; /* Ignored ... just set it something. */`  
`else d = method-b_thinnest * slab-b / method-b_calc;`  
`Double_Until(n, R, T, d, slab-b);`  
`}`

This code is used in section 31.

### 36. Total reflection and transmission.

RT is the top level routine for accessing the adding-doubling algorithm. By passing the optical parameters characteristic of the slab, this routine will do what it must to return the total reflection and transmission for collimated and diffuse irradiance.

This routine has three different components based on if zero, one, or two boundary layers must be included. If the index of refraction of the slab and the top and bottom slides are all one, then no boundaries need to be included. If the top and bottom slides are identical, then some simplifications can be made and some time saved as a consequence. If the top and bottom slides are different, then the full red carpet treatment is required.

Since the calculation time increases for each of these cases we test for matched boundaries first. If the boundaries are matched then don't bother with boundaries for the top and bottom. Just calculate the integrated reflection and transmission. Similarly, if the top and bottom slides are similar, then quickly calculate these.

$\langle$  Prototype for RT 36  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void RT**(int n, struct AD\_slab\_type \*slab, double \*UR1, double \*UT1, double \*URU, double \*UTU)

This code is used in sections 32 and 37.

```

37.  ⟨Definition for RT 37⟩ ≡
  ⟨Prototype for RT 36⟩
  {
    if (slab→cos_angle ≠ 1.0) {
      RT_Cone(n, slab, OBLIQUE, UR1, UT1, URU, UTU);
      return;
    }
    ⟨Declare variables for RT 38⟩
    ⟨Validate input parameters 39⟩
    ⟨Allocate and calculate R and T for homogeneous slab 40⟩
    if (slab→b ≡ 0) {
      Sp_RT(n, *slab, UR1, UT1, URU, UTU);
    }
    else if (slab→n_slab ≡ 1 ∧ slab→n_top_slide ≡ 1 ∧ slab→n_bottom_slide ≡ 1 ∧ slab→b_top_slide ≡
      0 ∧ slab→b_bottom_slide ≡ 0) {
      ⟨Do slab with no boundaries 41⟩
    }
    else if (slab→n_top_slide ≡ slab→n_bottom_slide ∧ slab→b_top_slide ≡ 0 ∧ slab→b_bottom_slide ≡ 0) {
      ⟨Allocate and generate top boundary 42⟩
      ⟨Do slab with matched top and bottom boundaries 43⟩
      ⟨Free top boundary 44⟩
    }
    else {
      ⟨Allocate and generate top boundary 42⟩
      ⟨Allocate and generate bottom boundary 45⟩
      ⟨Allocate misc matrices 46⟩
      ⟨Do slab with mismatched boundaries 47⟩
      ⟨Free misc matrices 48⟩
      ⟨Free bottom boundary 49⟩
      ⟨Free top boundary 44⟩
    }
    ⟨Free R and T 50⟩
  }

```

This code is used in section 31.

```

38.  ⟨Declare variables for RT 38⟩ ≡
  double **R, **T, **R2, **T2;
  double *R01, *R10, *T01, *T10;
  double *R23, *R32, *T23, *T32;
  double **R02, **R20, **T02, **T20;
  double **R03, **R30, **T03, **T30;
  double **atemp, **btemp;
  struct AD_method_type method;

  *UR1 = -1;
  *URU = -1;
  *UT1 = -1;
  *UTU = -1;

```

This code is used in section 37.

**39.**

```

⟨ Validate input parameters 39 ⟩ ≡
  if (slab→n_slab < 0) return;
  if (slab→n_top_slide < 0) return;
  if (slab→n_bottom_slide < 0) return;
  if (slab→a < 0 ∨ slab→a > 1) return;
  if (slab→g < -1 ∨ slab→g > 1) return;
  if (slab→b < 0) return;

```

This code is used in section 37.

**40.** Find the R and T for a homogeneous slab without boundaries

```

⟨ Allocate and calculate R and T for homogeneous slab 40 ⟩ ≡
  R = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  T = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  RT_Matrices(n, slab, &method, R, T);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**41.** ⟨ Do slab with no boundaries 41 ⟩ ≡

```

  URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, R, URU, UR1);
  URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, T, UTU, UT1);

```

This code is used in section 37.

**42.** ⟨ Allocate and generate top boundary 42 ⟩ ≡

```

  R01 = dvector(1, n);
  R10 = dvector(1, n);
  T01 = dvector(1, n);
  T10 = dvector(1, n);
  Init_Boundary(*slab, method.quad_pts, R01, R10, T01, T10, TOP_BOUNDARY);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 60.

**43.** ⟨ Do slab with matched top and bottom boundaries 43 ⟩ ≡

```

  atemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  btemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  R2 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  T2 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  Add_Slides(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R, T, R2, T2, atemp, btemp);
  URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, R2, URU, UR1);
  URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, T2, UTU, UT1);
  free_dmatrix(atemp, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(btemp, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R2, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T2, 1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 37.

**44.** ⟨ Free top boundary 44 ⟩ ≡

```

  free_dvector(R01, 1, n);
  free_dvector(R10, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T01, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T10, 1, n);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**45.**  $\langle$  Allocate and generate bottom boundary 45  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```

R23 = dvector(1, n);
R32 = dvector(1, n);
T23 = dvector(1, n);
T32 = dvector(1, n);
Init_Boundary(*slab, method.quad_pts, R23, R32, T23, T32, BOTTOM_BOUNDARY);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 61.

**46.**  $\langle$  Allocate misc matrices 46  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```

R02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
atemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
btemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**47.**  $\langle$  Do slab with mismatched boundaries 47  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```

Add_Top(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R, R, T, T, R02, R20, T02, T20, atemp, btemp);
Add_Bottom(n, R02, R20, T02, T20, R23, R32, T23, T32, R03, R30, T03, T30, atemp, btemp);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, R03, URU, UR1);
Transpose_Matrix(n, T03);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab→n_slab, T03, UTU, UT1);

```

This code is used in section 37.

**48.**  $\langle$  Free misc matrices 48  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```

free_dmatrix(R02, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R20, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T02, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T20, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R03, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R30, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T03, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T30, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(atemp, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(btemp, 1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**49.**  $\langle$  Free bottom boundary 49  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```

free_dvector(R23, 1, n);
free_dvector(R32, 1, n);
free_dvector(T23, 1, n);
free_dvector(T32, 1, n);

```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**50.**  $\langle$  Free R and T 50  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```
free_dmatrix(R, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T, 1, n, 1, n);
```

This code is used in sections 37 and 56.

**51. Simple interfaces for Perl module.**

*ez\_RT* is a top level routine for accessing the adding-doubling algorithm. This routine was created so that I could make a Perl xs module. Since I did not know how to mess around with passing structures, I changed the interface to avoid using structures.

$\langle$  Prototype for *ez\_RT* 51  $\rangle \equiv$

```
void ez_RT(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, double a, double b, double
g, double *UR1, double *UT1, double *URU, double *UTU)
```

This code is used in sections 32, 33, and 52.

**52.**  $\langle$  Definition for *ez\_RT* 52  $\rangle \equiv$ 

```
 $\langle$  Prototype for ez_RT 51  $\rangle$ 
{
    struct AD_slab_type slab;
    slab.n_slab = nslab;
    slab.n_top_slide = ntopslide;
    slab.n_bottom_slide = nbottomslide;
    slab.b_top_slide = 0;
    slab.b_bottom_slide = 0;
    slab.a = a;
    slab.b = b;
    slab.g = g;
    slab.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
    slab.cos_angle = 1.0;
    RT(n, &slab, UR1, UT1, URU, UTU);
}
```

This code is used in section 31.

**53. Unscattered reflection and transmission.**

*ez\_RT\_unscattered* is a top level routine for accessing the adding-doubling algorithm. This routine was created so that I could make a Perl module. Since I did not know how to mess around with passing structures, I changed the interface to avoid using structures.

$\langle$  Prototype for *ez\_RT\_unscattered* 53  $\rangle \equiv$

```
void ez_RT_unscattered(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, double a, double
b, double g, double *UR1, double *UT1, double *URU, double *UTU)
```

This code is used in sections 32, 33, and 54.

**54.**  $\langle$  Definition for *ez\_RT\_unscattered* 54  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *ez\_RT\_unscattered* 53  $\rangle$   
{  
  **struct AD\_slab\_type** *slab*;  
  *slab.n\_slab* = *nslab*;  
  *slab.n\_top\_slide* = *ntopslide*;  
  *slab.n\_bottom\_slide* = *nbottomslide*;  
  *slab.b\_top\_slide* = 0;  
  *slab.b\_bottom\_slide* = 0;  
  *slab.a* = *a*;  
  *slab.b* = *b*;  
  *slab.g* = *g*;  
  *slab.phase\_function* = HENYEY\_GREENSTEIN;  
  *slab.cos\_angle* = 1.0;  
  *Sp\_RT*(*n*, *slab*, UR1, UT1, URU, UTU);  
}

This code is used in section 31.

#### 55. Including absorbing slides.

The idea is to create a function that includes absorption in the top and bottom slides. This is done by creating two extra layers, finding the full reflection and transmission matrices for these layers and adding them to the slab. Of course this only works when all the indices of refraction are the same. Yikes!

This routine returns UR1 and UT1 for light incident from the top of the slab. The values for light incident from the bottom will be different when the slides on the top and bottom are different. *Caveat emptor!*

$\langle$  Prototype for *RTabs* 55  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *RTabs*(**int** *n*, **struct AD\_slab\_type** \**slab*, **double** \*UR1, **double** \*UT1, **double** \*URU, **double** \*UTU)

This code is used in sections 32 and 56.

**56.**  $\langle$  Definition for *RTabs* 56  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *RTabs* 55  $\rangle$   
{  
   $\langle$  Declare variables for *RTabs* 57  $\rangle$   
  **double** \*\**Rtop*, \*\**Ttop*, \*\**Rbottom*, \*\**Tbottom*;  
  **struct AD\_slab\_type** *slab1*;  
  **double** *btop*, *bbottom*;  
   $\langle$  Allocate and calculate R and T for homogeneous slab 40  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Allocate and calculate top absorbing slide 58  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Allocate and calculate bottom absorbing slide 59  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Allocate misc matrices 46  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Allocate and calculate top non-absorbing boundary 60  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Allocate and calculate bottom non-absorbing boundary 61  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Add all the stuff together 62  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Free misc matrices 48  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Free bottom boundary 49  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Free top boundary 44  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Free R and T 50  $\rangle$   
   $\langle$  Free matrices for the top and bottom absorbing slides 63  $\rangle$   
}

This code is used in section 31.



**57.**  $\langle$  Declare variables for *RTabs* 57  $\rangle \equiv$

```

double **R, **T;
double *R01, *R10, *T01, *T10;
double *R23, *R32, *T23, *T32;
double **R02, **R20, **T02, **T20;
double **R03, **R30, **T03, **T30;
double **atemp, **btemp;
struct AD_method_type method;

```

This code is used in section 56.

**58.**  $\langle$  Allocate and calculate top absorbing slide 58  $\rangle \equiv$

```

slab1.b = slab-b_top_slide;
slab1.cos_angle = slab-cos_angle;
slab1.a = 0;
slab1.g = 0;
slab1.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
slab1.n_slab = slab-n_slab;
slab1.n_top_slide = 1.0;
slab1.n_bottom_slide = 1.0;
slab1.b_top_slide = 0.0;
slab1.b_bottom_slide = 0.0;
Rtop = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Ttop = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
RT_Matrices(n, &slab1, &method, Rtop, Ttop);

```

This code is used in section 56.

**59.**  $\langle$  Allocate and calculate bottom absorbing slide 59  $\rangle \equiv$

```

slab1.b = slab-b_bottom_slide;
slab1.cos_angle = slab-cos_angle;
Rbottom = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Tbottom = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
RT_Matrices(n, &slab1, &method, Rbottom, Tbottom);

```

This code is used in section 56.

**60.**

$\langle$  Allocate and calculate top non-absorbing boundary 60  $\rangle \equiv$

```

btop = slab-b_top_slide;
slab-b_top_slide = 0;
 $\langle$  Allocate and generate top boundary 42  $\rangle$ 
slab-b_top_slide = btop;

```

This code is used in section 56.

**61.**

$\langle$  Allocate and calculate bottom non-absorbing boundary 61  $\rangle \equiv$

```

bbottom = slab-b_bottom_slide;
slab-b_bottom_slide = 0;
 $\langle$  Allocate and generate bottom boundary 45  $\rangle$ 
slab-b_bottom_slide = bbottom;

```

This code is used in section 56.

**62.**

```

⟨ Add all the stuff together 62 ⟩ ≡
  Add(n, Rtop, Rtop, Ttop, Ttop, R, R, T, T, R02, R20, T02, T20);
  Add(n, R02, R20, T02, T20, Rbottom, Rbottom, Tbottom, Tbottom, R03, R30, T03, T30);
  Add_Top(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R03, R30, T03, T30, R02, R20, T02, T20, atemp, btemp);
  Add_Bottom(n, R02, R20, T02, T20, R23, R32, T23, T32, R03, R30, T03, T30, atemp, btemp);
  URU_and_UR1(n, slab-n_slab, R03, URU, UR1);
  Transpose_Matrix(n, T03);
  URU_and_UR1(n, slab-n_slab, T03, UTU, UT1);

```

This code is used in section 56.

**63.**

```

⟨ Free matrices for the top and bottom absorbing slides 63 ⟩ ≡
  free_dmatrix(Rtop, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(Ttop, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(Rbottom, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(Tbottom, 1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 56.

**64. Flux and Fluence.**

Calculates the flux and fluence at various depths between the optical depths *zmin* and *zmax* for a slab. The number of values is *intervals* + 1 times...i.e. it calculates at *zmin*, *zmin* + (*zmax* - *zmin*)/*intervals*, ..., *zmax*

The fluence and fluxes at 0 and *slab.b* are calculated just inside the boundary, i.e. beneath any existing glass slide or just below a mismatched boundary.

This routine could be improved dramatically. I just have not had the need so far.

This has not been adequately tested.

```
#define MAX_FLUENCE_INTERVALS 200
```

```

65.  ⟨ Prototype for Flux_Fluence 65 ⟩ ≡
      void Flux_Fluence(int n, struct AD_slab_type *slab, double zmin, double zmax, int
                          intervals, double *UF1_array, double *UFU_array, double *flux_up, double *flux_down)

```

This code is used in sections 32 and 66.

```

66.  ⟨ Definition for Flux_Fluence 66 ⟩ ≡
      ⟨ Prototype for Flux_Fluence 65 ⟩
      {
        ⟨ Declare variables for Flux_Fluence 67 ⟩
        if (intervals > MAX_FLUENCE_INTERVALS)
          AD_error("too_many_intervals_requested._increase_the_const_max_fluence_intervals\n");
        ⟨ Find the 02 matrix for the slab above all layers 68 ⟩
        ⟨ Find the 46 matrix for the slab below all layers 69 ⟩
        ⟨ Allocate intermediate matrices 70 ⟩
        for (i = 0; i ≤ intervals; i++) {
          ⟨ Find radiance at each depth 71 ⟩
          ⟨ Calculate Fluence and Flux 72 ⟩
        }
        ⟨ Free all those intermediate matrices 73 ⟩
      }

```

This code is used in section 31.

**67.**  $\langle$  Declare variables for *Flux\_Fluence* 67  $\rangle \equiv$

```
double *R01, *R10, *T01, *T10;
double *R56, *R65, *T56, *T65;
double **R12, **T12;
double **R23, **T23;
double **R34, **T34;
double **R45, **T45;
double **R02, **R20, **T02, **T20;
double **R46, **R64, **T46, **T64;
double **R03, **R30, **T03, **T30;
double **R36, **R63, **T36, **T63;
double **Lup, **Ldown;
double **a, **b;
double flx_down, flx_up, UFU, UF1;
double slab_thickness;
struct AD_method_type method;
int i, j;
```

This code is used in section 66.

**68.**

$\langle$  Find the 02 matrix for the slab above all layers 68  $\rangle \equiv$

```
slab_thickness = slab-b; /* save it for later */
slab-b = zmin;
R12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
RT_Matrices(n, slab, &method, R12, T12);
R01 = dvector(1, n);
R10 = dvector(1, n);
T01 = dvector(1, n);
T10 = dvector(1, n);
Init_Boundary(*slab, method.quad_pts, R01, R10, T01, T10, TOP_BOUNDARY);
R20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
a = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
b = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Add_Top(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R12, R12, T12, T12, R02, R20, T02, T20, a, b);
free_dmatrix(R12, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T12, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dvector(R01, 1, n);
free_dvector(R10, 1, n);
free_dvector(T01, 1, n);
free_dvector(T10, 1, n);
```

This code is used in section 66.

**69.**  $\langle$  Find the 46 matrix for the slab below all layers 69  $\rangle \equiv$

```

slab-b = slab.thickness - zmax;
R45 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T45 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
RT_Matrices(n, slab, &method, R45, T45);
R56 = dvector(1, n);
R65 = dvector(1, n);
T56 = dvector(1, n);
T65 = dvector(1, n);
Init_Boundary(*slab, method.quad_pts, R56, R65, T56, T65, BOTTOM_BOUNDARY);
R46 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T46 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R64 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T64 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Add_Bottom(n, R45, R45, T45, T45, R56, R65, T56, T65, R46, R64, T46, T64, a, b);
free_dmatrix(R45, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T45, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dvector(R56, 1, n);
free_dvector(R65, 1, n);
free_dvector(T56, 1, n);
free_dvector(T65, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(a, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(b, 1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 66.

**70.**  $\langle$  Allocate intermediate matrices 70  $\rangle \equiv$

```

R23 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T23 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R34 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T34 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R63 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T63 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R36 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T36 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Lup = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
Ldown = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 66.

**71.**  $\langle$  Find radiance at each depth 71  $\rangle \equiv$

```

slab-b = (zmax - zmin)/intervals * i;
RT_Matrices(n, slab, &method, R23, T23);
Add(n, R02, R20, T02, T20, R23, R23, T23, T23, R03, R30, T03, T30);
slab-b = (zmax - zmin) - slab-b;
RT_Matrices(n, slab, &method, R34, T34);
Add(n, R34, R34, T34, T34, R46, R64, T46, T64, R36, R63, T36, T63);
Between(n, R03, R30, T03, T30, R36, R63, T36, T63, Lup, Ldown);

```

This code is used in section 66.

**72.**  $\langle$  Calculate Fluence and Flux 72  $\rangle \equiv$   
*UFU\_and\_UF1* (*n*, *slab*→*n\_slab*, *Lup*, *Ldown*, &UFU, &UF1);  
*UF1\_array*[*i*] = UF1;  
*UFU\_array*[*i*] = UFU;  
*flx\_down* = 0.0;  
*flx\_up* = 0.0;  
**for** (*j* = 1; *j* ≤ *n*; *j*++) {  
     *flx\_down* += *twoaw*[*j*] \* *Ldown*[*j*][*n*];  
     *flx\_up* += *twoaw*[*j*] \* *Lup*[*j*][*n*];  
}   
*flux\_down*[*i*] = *flx\_down* \* *slab*→*n\_slab* \* *slab*→*n\_slab*;  
*flux\_up*[*i*] = *flx\_up* \* *slab*→*n\_slab* \* *slab*→*n\_slab*;

This code is used in section 66.

**73.**  $\langle$  Free all those intermediate matrices 73  $\rangle \equiv$   
*free\_dmatrix* (R02, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T02, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R20, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T20, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R23, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T23, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R03, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T03, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R30, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T30, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R34, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T34, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R63, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T63, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R36, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T36, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R64, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T64, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (R46, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (T46, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (*Lup*, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);  
*free\_dmatrix* (*Ldown*, 1, *n*, 1, *n*);

This code is used in section 66.

**74. AD Layers.** This file provides routines to obtain reflection and transmission values for normal illumination of several multiple scattering and absorbing layers.

```

<ad_layers.c 74> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include "nr_util.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_bound.h"
#include "ad_doubl.h"
#include "ad_prime.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "ad_prime.h"
  <Definition for RT_Layers_All 77>
  <Definition for RT_Layers 88>

```

```

75. <ad_layers.h 75> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Prototype for RT_Layers 87>;
  <Prototype for RT_Layers_All 76>;

```

**76. RT Layers.** Sometimes you just need to know the total reflection and transmission from a target consisting of multiple layers. This is the routine for you. It adds a bunch of scattering and absorbing layers together which have the same index of refraction together. The top and bottom are possibly bounded by glass slides. This is not particularly fast, but it should get the job done.

*nlayers* specifies the number of different layers (not including possible glass slides above and below the composite sample. The optical properties are passed in three zero-based arrays of doubles. For example *a*[1] is the albedo of the second layer.

```

<Prototype for RT_Layers_All 76> ≡
void RT_Layers_All(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, int nlayers, double
  a[], double b[], double g[], double *dUR1, double *dUT1, double *dURU, double
  *dUTU, double *uUR1, double *uUT1, double *uURU, double *uUTU)

```

This code is used in sections 75 and 77.

```

77. <Definition for RT_Layers_All 77> ≡
  <Prototype for RT_Layers_All 76>
  {
    <Declare variables for RT_Layers 79>
    <Validate layer properties 78>
    <Allocate slab memory 80>
    <Initialize slab structure 82>
    <Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 81>
    <Initialize composite layer 83>
    <Add all composite layers together 84>
    <Add top and bottom boundaries 85>
    <Free memory for RT_Layers 86>
  }

```

This code is used in section 74.

78. Simple sanity checks to ensure values are reasonable.

```

⟨ Validate layer properties 78 ⟩ ≡
  if (nlayers < 1) return;
  if (nslab < 0) return;
  if (ntopslide < 0) return;
  if (nbottomslide < 0) return;
  for (i = 0; i < nlayers; i++) {
    if (a[i] < 0 ∨ a[i] > 1) return;
    if (b[i] < 0) return;
    if (g[i] < -1 ∨ g[i] > 1) return;
  }

```

This code is used in section 77.

79. ⟨ Declare variables for *RT\_Layers* 79 ⟩ ≡

```

struct AD_slab_type slab;
struct AD_method_type method;
double *R01, *R10, *T01, *T10;
double *R34, *R43, *T34, *T43;
double **R12, **R21, **T12, **T21;
double **R23, **R32, **T23, **T32;
double **R13, **R31, **T13, **T31;
double **atemp, **btemp;
int i;

*dUR1 = -1;
*dUT1 = -1;
*dURU = -1;
*dUTU = -1;
*uUR1 = -1;
*uUT1 = -1;
*uURU = -1;
*uUTU = -1;

```

This code is used in section 77.

80. ⟨ Allocate slab memory 80 ⟩ ≡

```

R12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R21 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T21 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R23 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R32 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T23 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T32 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R13 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R31 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T13 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T31 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
atemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
btemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 77.

**81.** Create the matrices needed for the top and bottom

```

⟨ Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 81 ⟩ ≡
  R01 = dvector(1, n);
  R10 = dvector(1, n);
  T01 = dvector(1, n);
  T10 = dvector(1, n);
  Init_Boundary(slab, n, R01, R10, T01, T10, TOP_BOUNDARY);
  R34 = dvector(1, n);
  R43 = dvector(1, n);
  T34 = dvector(1, n);
  T43 = dvector(1, n);
  Init_Boundary(slab, n, R34, R43, T34, T43, BOTTOM_BOUNDARY);

```

This code is used in section 77.

**82.** We set this to be a clear layer so that the composite layer will be created properly. The index of refraction of the slab is important so that the quadrature angles will be chosen correctly.

```

⟨ Initialize slab structure 82 ⟩ ≡
  slab.n_slab = nslab;
  slab.n_top_slide = ntopslide;
  slab.n_bottom_slide = nbottomslide;
  slab.b_top_slide = 0;
  slab.b_bottom_slide = 0;
  slab.a = 0.0;
  slab.b = 0.0;
  slab.g = 0.0;
  slab.phase_function = HENYEE_GREENSTEIN;
  slab.cos_angle = 1.0;

```

This code is used in section 77.

**83.** The composite layer initially has 0% reflection and 100% transmission. We fob the details on how this layer is created to the *RT\_Matrices* which goes to the trouble to initialize *method* and call *Zero\_Layer* for us. Finally, since this optical problem is not reversible (illumination from below gives a different answer), we need to initialize the upward matrices as well. This simplifies the code when adding successive layers.

```

⟨ Initialize composite layer 83 ⟩ ≡
  RT_Matrices(n, &slab, &method, R23, T23);
  Copy_Matrix(n, R23, R32);
  Copy_Matrix(n, T23, T32);

```

This code is used in section 77.



**84.** Now add the layers together. Since the composite layer has been initialized to be a clear layer, we can just add layers to it. We start from the bottom. Find the transport matrices for this layer. Add this layer to the top of the composite layer. This is repeated for each of the layers.

⟨ Add all composite layers together 84 ⟩ ≡

```

while (nlayers ≥ 1) {
    nlayers --;
    slab.a = a[nlayers];
    slab.b = b[nlayers];
    slab.g = g[nlayers];
    RT_Matrices(n, &slab, &method, R12, T12);
    Add(n, R12, R12, T12, T12, R23, R32, T23, T32, R13, R31, T13, T31);
    Copy_Matrix(n, R13, R23);
    Copy_Matrix(n, R31, R32);
    Copy_Matrix(n, T13, T23);
    Copy_Matrix(n, T31, T32);
}

```

This code is used in section 77.

**85.** The only confusing part about this piece of code is that the layer numbering gets all messed up. The composite layer is in the 23 matrices. This gets added to the top 01 boundary and should be labeled the 03 matrix. Instead I use the already allocated 13 matrices. This layer is then added to the bottom 34 matrices and should result in 04 matrices, but once again I use the 23 matrices. Finally, the total reflectances and transmittances are calculated, so that all that remains is to free the allocated memory! Not so hard after all.

⟨ Add top and bottom boundaries 85 ⟩ ≡

```

Add_Top(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R23, R32, T23, T32, R13, R31, T13, T31, atemp, btemp);
Add_Bottom(n, R13, R31, T13, T31, R34, R43, T34, T43, R23, R32, T23, T32, atemp, btemp);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab.n_slab, R23, dURU, dUR1);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab.n_slab, R32, uURU, uUR1);
Transpose_Matrix(n, T23);
Transpose_Matrix(n, T32);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab.n_slab, T23, dUTU, dUT1);
URU_and_UR1(n, slab.n_slab, T32, uUTU, uUT1);

```

This code is used in section 77.

**86.**  $\langle$  Free memory for *RT\_Layers* 86  $\rangle \equiv$

```

free_dvector(R01, 1, n);
free_dvector(R10, 1, n);
free_dvector(T01, 1, n);
free_dvector(T10, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R12, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R21, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T12, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T21, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R23, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R32, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T23, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T32, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R13, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(R31, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T13, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(T31, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(atemp, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(btemp, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dvector(R34, 1, n);
free_dvector(R43, 1, n);
free_dvector(T34, 1, n);
free_dvector(T43, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 77.

**87.** This just returns the reflection and transmission for light travelling downwards. This is most often what is desired.

$\langle$  Prototype for *RT\_Layers* 87  $\rangle \equiv$

```

void RT_Layers(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, int nlayers, double
    a[], double b[], double g[], double *UR1, double *UT1, double *URU, double *UTU)

```

This code is used in sections 75 and 88.

**88.**  $\langle$  Definition for *RT\_Layers* 88  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for RT_Layers 87  $\rangle$ 
{
    double uUR1, uUT1, uURU, uUTU;
    RT_Layers_All(n, nslab, ntopslide, nbottomslide, nlayers, a, b, g, 3*UR1, UT1, URU, UTU, &uUR1, &uUT1,
        &uURU, &uUTU);
}

```

This code is used in section 74.

**89. AD Cone.** This file provides routines to obtain reflection and transmission values returning within a cone assuming normal illumination.

```
<ad_cone.c 89> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "nr_util.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "ad_bound.h"
#include "ad_doubl.h"
#include "ad_start.h"
  <Definition for RT_Cone 93>
  <Definition for ez_RT_Cone 103>
  <Definition for ez_RT_Oblique 105>
```

```
90. <ad_cone.h 90> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Prototype for RT_Cone 92>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT_Cone 102>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT_Oblique 104>;
```

```
91. <ad_cone_ez.h 91> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Prototype for ez_RT_Cone 102>;
  <Prototype for ez_RT_Oblique 104>;
```

**92. RT Cone.** Sometimes you just need to know the total reflection and transmission from a target within a specified cone of angles. For example, you might want to test a Monte Carlo implementation of fiber illumination. The way that this works is to divide the integration over angles into two or three pieces. A separate quadrature is done over each integration range. For example if  $\nu_{\text{cone}}$  is the cosine of the cone angle and there are no index of refraction changes that need to accounted for, then

$$\int_0^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' = \int_0^{\nu_{\text{cone}}} A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' + \int_{\nu_{\text{cone}}}^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu'.$$

otherwise one needs to include the critical angle as a special point in the integration and the integration becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' &= \int_0^{\nu_{\text{crit}}} A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' \\ &+ \int_{\nu_{\text{crit}}}^{\nu_{\text{cone}}} A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' + \int_{\nu_{\text{cone}}}^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu'. \end{aligned}$$

Radau quadrature is chosen for the integration range from  $\nu_{\text{cone}}$  to 1. The other two use Gaussian quadrature.

```
<Prototype for RT_Cone 92> ≡
void RT_Cone(int n, struct AD_slab_type *slab, int use_cone, double *UR1, double *UT1, double
             *URU, double *UTU)
```

This code is used in sections 90 and 93.

**93.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } RT\_Cone \text{ 93} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } RT\_Cone \text{ 92} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Declare variables 94} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Check inputs 95} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Allocate slab memory 97} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Initialize homogeneous layer 98} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 99} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Add top and bottom boundaries 100} \rangle$   
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Free memory 101} \rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 89.

**94.**  $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Declare variables 94} \rangle \equiv$   
**struct AD\_method\_type** *method*;  
**double** \*R01, \*R10, \*T01, \*T10;  
**double** \*R23, \*R32, \*T23, \*T32;  
**double** \*\*R12, \*\*T12;  
**double** \*\*R02, \*\*T02, \*\*T20, \*\*R20;  
**double** \*\*R03, \*\*T03, \*\*T30, \*\*R30;  
**double** \*\*atemp, \*\*btemp;  
**double** *d*;  
  
\*UR1 = -1;  
\*URU = -1;  
\*UT1 = -1;  
\*UTU = -1;

This code is used in section 93.

**95.**  
 $\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Check inputs 95} \rangle \equiv$   
**if** (*slab-n\_slab* < 0) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-n\_top\_slide* < 0) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-n\_bottom\_slide* < 0) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-a* < 0  $\vee$  *slab-a* > 1) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-g* < -1  $\vee$  *slab-g* > 1) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-b* < 0) **return**;  
**if** (*slab-cos\_angle* < 0  $\vee$  *slab-cos\_angle* > 1) **return**;

See also section 96.

This code is used in section 93.

**96.** The number of quadrature points must be fixed before starting to allocate memory. We want the number of points to be at least twelve so that each of the three integrals will have four quadrature points.

$\langle RT\_Cone \text{ Check inputs 95} \rangle + \equiv$   
*n* = 12 \* (*n*/12);  
**if** (*n* < 12) *n* = 12;  
*method.quad\_pts* = *n*;

**97.**  $\langle RT\_Cone$  Allocate slab memory 97  $\rangle \equiv$

```
R12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T12 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T02 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T20 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T03 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
R30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
T30 = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
atemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
btemp = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
```

This code is used in section 93.

**98.** The homogeneous layer initially has 0% reflection and 100% transmission. We cannot fob the details on how this layer is created to *RT\_Matrices* because we need to (1) set the quadrature angles to a multiple of three, and (2) explicitly make a call to *Choose\_Cone\_Method* so that the quadrature angles will get chosen appropriately.

This code is directly lifted from the *RT\_Matrices* routine.

$\langle RT\_Cone$  Initialize homogeneous layer 98  $\rangle \equiv$

```
Choose_Cone_Method(slab, &method);
if (slab-b ≤ 0) {
    Zero_Layer(n, R12, T12);
    return;
}
n = method.quad_pts;
Init_Layer(*slab, method, R12, T12);
d = 1.0;
if (slab-b ≠ HUGE_VAL) d = method.b_thinnest * slab-b / method.b_calc;
Double_Until(n, R12, T12, d, slab-b);
```

This code is used in section 93.

**99.** Create the matrices needed for the top and bottom

$\langle RT\_Cone$  Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 99  $\rangle \equiv$

```
R01 = dvector(1, n);
R10 = dvector(1, n);
T01 = dvector(1, n);
T10 = dvector(1, n);
Init_Boundary(*slab, n, R01, R10, T01, T10, TOP_BOUNDARY);
R23 = dvector(1, n);
R32 = dvector(1, n);
T23 = dvector(1, n);
T32 = dvector(1, n);
Init_Boundary(*slab, n, R23, R32, T23, T32, BOTTOM_BOUNDARY);
```

This code is used in section 93.

**100.** Here the layer numbering is pretty consistent. The top slide is 01, the scattering layer is 12, and the bottom slide is 23. Light going from the top of the slide to the bottom of the scattering layer is 02 and similarly light going all the way through is 03.

The only tricky part is that the definitions of **UR1** and **URU** have changed from their usual definitions. When *use\_cone*  $\equiv$  **OBLIQUE** then **UR1** refers to the light reflected back into the specified cone for normal irradiance and **URU** is for light reflected back into the cone for light incident uniformly at all angles within that cone. Otherwise, assume that the incidence is oblique. **UR1** then refers to the total amount of light reflected back for light incident only at the cone angle.

```

< RT_Cone Add top and bottom boundaries 100 >  $\equiv$ 
  Add_Top(n, R01, R10, T01, T10, R12, R12, T12, T12, R02, R20, T02, T20, atemp, btemp);
  Add_Bottom(n, R02, R20, T02, T20, R23, R32, T23, T32, R03, R30, T03, T30, atemp, btemp);
  if (use_cone  $\equiv$  CONE) {
    URU_and_UR1_Cone(n, slab-n_slab, slab-cos_angle, R03, URU, UR1);
    Transpose_Matrix(n, T03);
    URU_and_UR1_Cone(n, slab-n_slab, slab-cos_angle, T03, UTU, UT1);
  }
  else {
    if (use_cone  $\neq$  OBLIQUE)
      fprintf(stderr, "Unknown_type_for_use_cone. Assuming_oblique_incidence.\n");
    URU_and_URx_Cone(n, slab-n_slab, slab-cos_angle, R03, URU, UR1);
    Transpose_Matrix(n, T03);
    URU_and_URx_Cone(n, slab-n_slab, slab-cos_angle, T03, UTU, UT1);
  }

```

This code is used in section 93.

**101.** < RT\_Cone Free memory 101 >  $\equiv$

```

  free_dvector(R01, 1, n);
  free_dvector(R10, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T01, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T10, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R12, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T12, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R03, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R30, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T03, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T30, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R02, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(R20, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T02, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(T20, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(atemp, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dmatrix(btemp, 1, n, 1, n);
  free_dvector(R32, 1, n);
  free_dvector(R23, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T32, 1, n);
  free_dvector(T23, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 93.

**102.** Simple wrapper that avoids data structures

⟨Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Cone* 102⟩ ≡

```
void ez_RT_Cone(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, double a, double
    b, double g, double cos_cone_angle, double *UR1, double *UT1, double *URU, double *UTU)
```

This code is used in sections 90, 91, and 103.

**103.** ⟨Definition for *ez\_RT\_Cone* 103⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Cone* 102⟩

```
{
    struct AD_slab_type slab;
    slab.n_slab = nslab;
    slab.n_top_slide = ntopslide;
    slab.n_bottom_slide = nbottomslide;
    slab.b_top_slide = 0;
    slab.b_bottom_slide = 0;
    slab.a = a;
    slab.b = b;
    slab.g = g;
    slab.cos_angle = cos_cone_angle;
    slab.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
    RT_Cone(n, &slab, CONE, UR1, UT1, URU, UTU);
}
```

This code is used in section 89.

**104.** This routine calculates reflection and transmission for oblique incidence. *URx* and *UTx* are the total light reflected and transmitted for light incident at *cos\_oblique\_angle*. *URU* and *UTU* are the same thing for diffuse incident light.

⟨Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Oblique* 104⟩ ≡

```
void ez_RT_Oblique(int n, double nslab, double ntopslide, double nbottomslide, double a, double
    b, double g, double cos_oblique_angle, double *URx, double *UTx, double *URU, double *UTU)
```

This code is used in sections 90, 91, and 105.

**105.** ⟨Definition for *ez\_RT\_Oblique* 105⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Oblique* 104⟩

```
{
    struct AD_slab_type slab;
    slab.n_slab = nslab;
    slab.n_top_slide = ntopslide;
    slab.n_bottom_slide = nbottomslide;
    slab.b_top_slide = 0;
    slab.b_bottom_slide = 0;
    slab.a = a;
    slab.b = b;
    slab.g = g;
    slab.cos_angle = cos_oblique_angle;
    slab.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
    RT_Cone(n, &slab, OBLIQUE, URx, UTx, URU, UTU);
}
```

This code is used in section 89.

**106. AD Start.** This has the routines for forming the initial matrix to start off an adding-doubling calculation.

Added printing of intermediate results for Martin Hammer.

```
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "ad_frsnl.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "ad_phase.h"
#include "ad_radau.h"
#include "ad_start.h"
#include "nr_gaulg.h"
#include "nr_util.h"
  <Definition for Get_Start_Depth 110>
  <Definition for Quadrature 113>
  <Definition for Choose_Method 115>
  <Definition for Choose_Cone_Method 117>
  <Definition for Get_IGI_Layer 127>
  <Definition for Get_Diamond_Layer 128>
  <Definition for Init_Layer 140>
```

**107.** `<ad_start.h 107>`  $\equiv$   
 <Prototype for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 109>;  
 <Prototype for *Choose\_Method* 114>;  
 <Prototype for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 116>;  
 <Prototype for *Init\_Layer* 139>;  
 <Prototype for *Quadrature* 112>;

**108. Basic routines.**

This file contains the three procedures which must be called before any doubling may take place. They should be called in the following order:

*Choose\_Method* — to fill the method record  
*Quadrature* — to calculate the quad angles and weights  
 code to initialize *angle*, *weight*, and *twoaw*  
*Init\_Layer* — to calculate the thin layer *R* and *T*  
*Double\_Until* — to obtain *R* and *T* for the desired thickness



**109.** *Get\_Start\_Depth* selects the best minimum starting thickness to start the doubling process. The criterion is based on an assessment of the (1) round-off error, (2) the angular initialization error, and (3) the thickness initialization error. Wiscombe concluded that an optimal starting thickness depends on the smallest quadrature angle, and recommends that when either the infinitesimal generator or diamond initialization methods are used then the initial thickness is optimal when type 2 and 3 errors are comparable, or when

$$d \approx \mu$$

Note that round-off is important when the starting thickness is less than  $1 \cdot 10^{-4}$  for diamond initialization and less than  $1 \cdot 10^{-8}$  for infinitesimal generator initialization assuming about 14 significant digits of accuracy.

Since the final thickness is determined by repeated doubling, the starting thickness is found by dividing by 2 until the starting thickness is less than  $\mu$ . Also we make checks for a layer with zero thickness and one that infinitely thick.

$\langle$ Prototype for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 109 $\rangle \equiv$   
**double** *Get\_Start\_Depth*(**double** *mu*, **double** *d*)

This code is used in sections 107 and 110.

**110.**  $\langle$ Definition for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 110 $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$ Prototype for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 109 $\rangle$   
 {  
   **if** (*d*  $\leq$  0) **return** 0.0;  
   **if** (*d*  $\equiv$  HUGE\_VAL) **return** (*mu*/2.0);  
   **while** (*d*  $>$  *mu*) *d* /= 2;  
   **return** *d*;  
 }

This code is used in section 106.

### 111. Quadrature.

**112.** This returns the quadrature angles using Radau quadrature over the interval 0 to 1 if there is no critical angle for total internal reflection in the slab. If there is a critical angle whose cosine is  $\mu_c$  then Radau quadrature points are chosen from 0 to  $\mu_c$  and Radau quadrature points over the interval  $\mu_c$  to 1.

$\langle$ Prototype for *Quadrature* 112 $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Quadrature*(**int** *n*, **double** *n\_slab*, **double** \**x*, **double** \**w*)

This code is used in sections 107 and 113.

**113.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Quadrature* 113  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Quadrature* 112  $\rangle$   

```

{
    int i, nby2;
    double *x1, *w1;
    double mu_c;
    if (n_slab == 1) {
        Radau(0.0, 1.0, x, w, n);
        return;
    }
    mu_c = Cos_Critical_Angle(n_slab, 1.0);
    nby2 = n/2;
    gauleg(0.0, mu_c, x, w, nby2);
    x1 = dvector(1, nby2);
    w1 = dvector(1, nby2);
    Radau(mu_c, 1.0, x1, w1, nby2);
    for (i = 1; i <= nby2; i++) {
        x[nby2 + i] = x1[i];
        w[nby2 + i] = w1[i];
    }
    free_dvector(x1, 1, nby2);
    free_dvector(w1, 1, nby2);
}

```

This code is used in section 106.

**114.** *Choose\_Method* fills the method structure with correct values for *a\_calc*, *b\_calc*, *g\_calc*, and *b\_thinnest* based on the delta-M method. Furthermore, the quadrature angles and weights are also calculated. Before calling this routines *method.quad\_pts* must be set to some multiple of 2. If this routine is not called then it is up to you to

1. to fill the method record appropriately
2. call *Quadrature*
3. fill global arrays *angle*, *weight*, and *twoaw*
4. determine the thickness of the thinnest layer

$\langle$  Prototype for *Choose\_Method* 114  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Choose\_Method*(**struct** **AD\_slab\_type** \*slab, **struct** **AD\_method\_type** \*method)

This code is used in sections 107 and 115.

**115.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Choose\_Method* 115  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Choose\_Method* 114  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double** *af*;  
    **int** *i*, *n*;  
    **if** ( $0 < \text{slab-cos-angle} \wedge \text{slab-cos-angle} < 1$ )  $\{$   
        *Choose\_Cone\_Method*(*slab*, *method*);  
        **return**;  
     $\}$   
    *n* = *method-quad\_pts*;  
    *af* = *pow*(*slab-g*, *n*) \* *slab-a*;  
    *method-a\_calc* = (*slab-a* - *af*) / (1 - *af*);  
    *method-b\_calc* = (1 - *af*) \* *slab-b*;  
    *method-g\_calc* = *slab-g*;  
    *Quadrature*(*n*, *slab-n\_slab*, *angle*, *weight*);  
    **for** (*i* = 1; *i* ≤ *n*; *i*++) *twoaw*[*i*] = 2 \* *angle*[*i*] \* *weight*[*i*];  
    *method-b\_thinnest* = *Get\_Start\_Depth*(*angle*[1], *method-b\_calc*);  
 $\}$

This code is used in section 106.

**116.** *Choose\_Cone\_Method* adds the ability to specify a specific quadrature angle so that accurate estimates of the reflection and transmission might be made for when the light returning in a particular cone is of interest. This code mimicks the usual *Choose\_Method* above, and in fact explicitly uses it for a couple of special cases.

$\langle$  Prototype for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 116  $\rangle \equiv$   
    **void** *Choose\_Cone\_Method*(**struct** **AD\_slab\_type** \**slab*, **struct** **AD\_method\_type** \**method*)

This code is used in sections 107 and 117.

**117.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 117  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 116  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double** *af*, \**angle1*, \**weight1*, *cos\_crit\_angle*, *mu*;  
    **int** *i*, *n*, *nby2*, *nby3*;  
    *n* = *method-quad\_pts*;  
    *af* = *pow*(*slab-g*, *n*) \* *slab-a*;  
    *method-a\_calc* = (*slab-a* - *af*) / (1 - *af*);  
    *method-b\_calc* = (1 - *af*) \* *slab-b*;  
    *method-g\_calc* = *slab-g*;  
     $\langle$  Special case when cosine is zero 120  $\rangle$   
     $\langle$  Special case when no index of refraction change 121  $\rangle$   
     $\langle$  Gaussian quadrature from 0 to the critical angle 122  $\rangle$   
     $\langle$  Radau quadrature from the critical angle to the cone angle 123  $\rangle$   
     $\langle$  Radau quadrature from the cone angle to 1 124  $\rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 106.

**118.**  $\langle$  print angles 118  $\rangle \equiv$

This code is used in sections 120, 121, and 124.

119.  $\langle \text{debug print angles 119} \rangle \equiv$

```
{
    printf("****Cone_Angle_====_%6.2f_degrees, Cosine()=%6.4f\n",
           acos(slab-cos_angle) * 180.0/3.14159, slab-cos_angle);

    double sum = 0;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        sum += twoaw[i];
        printf("%02d_theta=%6.2f_cos(theta)=%6.4f_w=%6.4f_2aw=%6.4f\n", i,
               acos(angle[i]/3.1415926 * 180.0, angle[i], weight[i], twoaw[i]);
    }
    printf("twoaw_sum_=%8.4f\n", sum);
}
```

120. When the cone angle is zero or ninety degrees then we can just use the standard method for choosing the quadrature points.

$\langle \text{Special case when cosine is zero 120} \rangle \equiv$

```
if (slab-cos_angle ≡ 0 ∨ slab-cos_angle ≡ 1) {
    Choose_Method(slab, method);
     $\langle \text{print angles 118} \rangle$ 
    return;
}
```

This code is used in section 117.

121. When there is no index of refraction change, there is no critical angle to worry about. Since we want the cone angle to be included as one of our angles, we use Radau quadrature. That way both the cone angle and perpendicular angles are included.

$\langle \text{Special case when no index of refraction change 121} \rangle \equiv$

```
if (slab-n_slab ≡ 1 ∧ slab-n_top_slide ≡ 1 ∧ slab-n_bottom_slide ≡ 1) {
    nby2 = n/2;
    Radau(0.0, slab-cos_angle, angle, weight, nby2);
    angle1 = dvector(1, nby2);
    weight1 = dvector(1, nby2);
    Radau(slab-cos_angle, 1.0, angle1, weight1, nby2);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ nby2; i++) {
        angle[nby2 + i] = angle1[i];
        weight[nby2 + i] = weight1[i];
    }
    free_dvector(angle1, 1, nby2);
    free_dvector(weight1, 1, nby2);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) twoaw[i] = 2 * angle[i] * weight[i];
    method-b_thinnest = Get_Start_Depth(angle[1], method-b_calc);
     $\langle \text{print angles 118} \rangle$ 
    return;
}
```

This code is used in section 117.

**122.** Now we need to include three angles, the critical angle, the cone angle, and perpendicular. Now the important angles are the ones in the slab. So we calculate the cosine of the critical angle in the slab and cosine of the cone angle in the slab.

The critical angle will always be greater than the cone angle in the slab and therefore the cosine of the critical angle will always be less than the cosine of the cone angle. Thus we will integrate from zero to the cosine of the critical angle (using Gaussian quadrature to avoid either endpoint) then from the critical angle to the cone angle (using Radau quadrature so that the cosine angle will be included) and finally from the cone angle to 1 (again using Radau quadrature so that 1 will be included).

⟨ Gaussian quadrature from 0 to the critical angle 122 ⟩ ≡

```
cos_crit_angle = Cos_Critical_Angle(slab-n_slab, 1.0);
nby3 = n/3;
gauleg(0.0, cos_crit_angle, angle, weight, nby3);
```

This code is used in section 117.

**123.** ⟨ Radau quadrature from the critical angle to the cone angle 123 ⟩ ≡

```
mu = sqrt(slab-n_slab * slab-n_slab - 1 + slab-cos_angle * slab-cos_angle)/slab-n_slab;
angle1 = dvector(1, nby3);
weight1 = dvector(1, nby3);
Radau(cos_crit_angle, mu, angle1, weight1, nby3);
for (i = 1; i ≤ nby3; i++) {
    angle[nby3 + i] = angle1[i];
    weight[nby3 + i] = weight1[i];
}
```

This code is used in section 117.

**124.** ⟨ Radau quadrature from the cone angle to 1 124 ⟩ ≡

```
Radau(mu, 1.0, angle1, weight1, nby3);
for (i = 1; i ≤ nby3; i++) {
    angle[nby3 * 2 + i] = angle1[i];
    weight[nby3 * 2 + i] = weight1[i];
}
free_dvector(angle1, 1, nby3);
free_dvector(weight1, 1, nby3);
for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) twoaw[i] = 2 * angle[i] * weight[i];
method-b_thinnest = Get_Start_Depth(angle[1], method-b_calc);
⟨ print angles 118 ⟩
```

This code is used in section 117.

**125. Initialization.**

The basic idea behind diamond initialization is to rewrite the time-independent, one-dimensional, azimuthally averaged, radiative transport equation

$$\nu \frac{\partial L(\tau, \nu)}{\partial \tau} + L(\tau, \nu) = \frac{a}{2} \int_{-1}^1 h(\nu, \nu') L(\tau, \nu') d\nu'$$

in a discrete form as

$$\pm \nu_i \frac{\partial L(\tau, \pm \nu_i)}{\partial \tau} + L(\tau, \pm \nu_i) = \frac{a}{2} \sum_{j=1}^M w_j [h(\nu_i, \nu_j) L(\tau, \pm \nu_i) + h(\nu_i, -\nu_j) L(\tau, \mp \nu_i)]$$

When this equation is integrated over a thin layer from  $\tau_0^*$  to  $\tau_1^*$  then get

$$\begin{aligned} \pm \nu_i [L(\tau_1^*, \pm \nu_i) - L(\tau_0^*, \pm \nu_i)] + d L_{1/2}(\pm \nu_i) \\ = \frac{a}{2} \sum_{j=1}^M w_j d [h(\nu_i, \nu_j) L_{1/2}(\pm \nu_i) + h(\nu_i, -\nu_j) L_{1/2}(\mp \nu_i)] \end{aligned}$$

where  $d = \tau_1^* - \tau_0^*$ . The integrated radiance  $L_{1/2}(\nu)$  is

$$L_{1/2}(\nu) \equiv \frac{1}{\Delta \tau^*} \int_{\tau_0^*}^{\tau_1^*} L(\tau, \nu) d\tau$$

Exactly how this integral is approximated determines the type of initialization. Wiscombe evaluated a number of initialization methods and found two that were useful. These are the infinitesimal generator and the diamond methods. The infinitesimal generator initialization makes the approximation

$$L_{1/2}(-\nu) = L(\tau_1^*, -\nu) \quad L_{1/2}(\nu) = L(\tau_0^*, \nu)$$

and the diamond initialization assumes

$$L_{1/2}(\nu) = \frac{1}{2} [L(\tau_0^*, \nu) + L(\tau_1^*, \nu)]$$

**126. Infinitesimal Generator Initialization.**

**127.** *Get\_IGI\_Layer* generates the starting matrix with the infinitesimal generator method. The accuracy is  $O(d)$  and assumes that the average irradiance upwards is equal to that travelling downwards at the top and the average radiance upwards equals that moving upwards from the bottom.

$$L_{1/2}(-\nu) = L(\tau_1^*, -\nu) \quad L_{1/2}(\nu) = L(\tau_0^*, \nu)$$

After manipulation, Wiscombe obtains these basic formulas for the infinitesimal generator method,

$$R = \hat{R}d \quad T = I - \hat{T}d$$

where  $d$  is the optical thickness of the layer and  $I$  is the identity matrix. The values for  $\hat{R}$  and  $\hat{T}$  are given by

$$\hat{R} = \frac{a}{2} M^{-1} h^{+-} W \quad \hat{T} = M^{-1} (I - \frac{a}{2} h^{++} W)$$

where  $M$  and  $W$  are diagonal matrices composed of the quadrature angles and their corresponding weights. Therefore

$$\hat{R}_{ij} = \frac{a}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{+-} w_j \quad \hat{T}_{ij} = \frac{\delta_{ij}}{\mu_i} - \frac{a}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{++} w_j$$

and

$$R_{ij} = \frac{ad}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{+-} w_j \quad T_{ij} = \frac{ad}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{++} + \delta_{ij} \left[ 1 - \frac{d}{\mu_i} \right]$$

This would be fine, but the way that the reflection and transmission matrices are set-up requires that each we multiply each matrix on the right by  $1/(2\mu_j w_j)$ . Putting things together we get

$$R_{ij} = \frac{ad}{4\mu_i \mu_j} h_{ij}^{+-}$$

and

$$T_{ij} = \frac{ad}{4\mu_i \mu_j} h_{ij}^{++} + \frac{\delta_{ij}}{2\mu_i w_i} \left[ 1 - \frac{d}{\mu_i} \right]$$

⟨ Definition for *Get\_IGI\_Layer* 127 ⟩ ≡

```
static void Get_IGI_Layer(struct AD_method_type method, double **h, double **R, double **T)
{
    int i, j, n;
    double a, c, d, temp;
    a = method.a_calc;
    d = method.b_thinnest;
    n = method.quad_pts;
    for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) {
        temp = a * d / 4 / angle[j];
        for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
            c = temp / angle[i];
            R[i][j] = c * h[i][-j];
            T[i][j] = c * h[i][j];
        }
        T[j][j] += (1 - d / angle[j]) / twoaw[j];
    }
}
```

This code is used in section 106.

**128. Diamond Initialization.**

It should be noted up front that the implementation contained herein is somewhat cryptic. Much of the complexity comes from using the tricks in the appendix A of Wiscombe’s paper (“On initialization, error and flux conservation in the doubling method.”) After spending a whole day tracking down a small error in the calculation of the reflection matrix, I will spend a few moments trying to improve the documentation for this whole section. It should be apparent that this is no substitute for reading the paper.

The advantage of the diamond initialization method is that its accuracy is of the order of the square of the optical thickness  $O(d^2)$ . This means that much thicker starting layers and retain good starting accuracy. This reduces the number of doubling steps that are required. However, if the layer thickness is too thin then the accuracy gets much worse because errors in the numerical precision start to affect the results.

*Get\_Diamond\_Layer* generates the starting matrix with the diamond method. This implies that the integral can be replaced by a simple average of the radiances at the top and bottom of the layer,

$$L_{1/2}(\nu) = \frac{1}{2}[L(\tau_0^*, \nu) + L(\tau_1^*, \nu)]$$

⟨ Definition for *Get\_Diamond\_Layer* 128 ⟩ ≡

```
static void Get_Diamond_Layer(struct AD_method_type method, double **h, double **R, double
                             **T)
{
    ⟨ Local variables and initialization 136 ⟩
    ⟨ Find  $r$  and  $t$  129 ⟩
    ⟨ Find  $C = r/(1+t)$  130 ⟩
    ⟨ Find  $G = 0.5(1+t - Cr)$  131 ⟩
    ⟨ print  $r$ ,  $t$ , and  $g$  for Martin Hammer 132 ⟩
    ⟨ Calculate  $R$  and  $T$  133 ⟩
    ⟨ Free up memory 137 ⟩
}
```

This code is used in section 106.



**129.** This diamond initialization method uses the same  $\hat{R}$  and  $\hat{T}$  as was used for infinitesimal generator method. However, we want to form the  $r$  and  $t$

$$r = \frac{d}{2} \hat{R} \quad t = \frac{d}{2} \hat{T}$$

Recall that

$$\hat{R}_{ij} = \frac{a}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{+-} w_j \quad \hat{T}_{ij} = \frac{\delta_{ij}}{\mu_i} - \frac{a}{2\mu_i} h_{ij}^{++} w_j$$

therefore

$$r_{ij} = \frac{adw_j}{4\mu_i} h_{ij}^{+-} \quad t_{ij} = \delta_{ij} \frac{d}{2\mu_i} - \frac{adw_j}{4\mu_i} h_{ij}^{++}$$

If you happen to be wondering why right multiplication by  $1/(2\mu_j w_j)$  is not needed, you would be a thinking sort of person. Division by  $1/(2\mu_j w_j)$  is not needed until the final values for  $R$  and  $T$  are formed.

```

⟨ Find  $r$  and  $t$  129 ⟩ ≡
  for ( $j = 1$ ;  $j \leq n$ ;  $j++$ ) {
    temp =  $a * d * weight[j]/4$ ;
    for ( $i = 1$ ;  $i \leq n$ ;  $i++$ ) {
       $c = temp / angle[i]$ ;
       $R[i][j] = c * h[i][-j]$ ;
       $T[i][j] = -c * h[i][j]$ ;
    }
     $T[j][j] += d / (2 * angle[j])$ ;
  }

```

This code is used in section 128.

**130.** Wiscombe points out (in Appendix A), that the matrix inversions can be avoided by noting that if we want  $C$  from the combination

$$C = r(I + t)^{-1}$$

then one needs only solve the system

$$(I + t)^T C^T = r^T$$

for  $C$ . This is done in the routine *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply*. We just need to create  $A = I + T$  and fire it off to *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply*. Actually, Wiscombe goes on to suggest a faster method that takes advantage of the column oriented structure of storage on the computer. Since we are using the Numerical Recipes scheme, I don't think that his refinement will prove faster because it involves more multiplications and divisions. (Actually, that improvement was exactly what the bug in the program was. I included the required multiplications and voilà! It worked.)

```

⟨ Find  $C = r/(1 + t)$  130 ⟩ ≡
  for ( $i = 1$ ;  $i \leq n$ ;  $i++$ ) {
    for ( $j = 1$ ;  $j \leq n$ ;  $j++$ )  $A[i][j] = T[i][j]$ ;
     $A[i][i] += 1.0$ ;
  }
  Left_Inverse_Multiply( $n, A, R, C$ );

```

This code is used in section 128.

**131.** Here the matrix

$$G = \frac{1}{2}(I + t - Cr)$$

is formed.

```

⟨ Find  $G = 0.5(1 + t - Cr)$  131 ⟩ ≡
  Matrix_Multiply( $n, C, R, G$ );
  for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) {
    for ( $j = 1; j \leq n; j++$ )  $G[i][j] = (T[i][j] - G[i][j])/2$ ;
     $G[i][i] += 0.5$ ;
  }

```

This code is used in section 128.

**132.** To print intermediate results for Chapter 4 of AJ's book, then it is necessary to print things from within *Get\_Diamond\_Layer*. Martin Hammer requested that I provide these results. Since this is the only time that they are of interest, they are only printed when both the compiler define `MARTIN_HAMMER` is defined, and when the variable *Martin\_Hammer*  $\neq 0$ .

```

⟨ print  $r, t$ , and  $g$  for Martin Hammer 132 ⟩ ≡
#ifdef MARTIN_HAMMER
{
  double **Ginv, **G2;
  if ( $Martin\_Hammer \neq 0$ ) {
    printf("A_from_equation_5.55\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, T$ );
    printf("B_from_equation_5.55\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, R$ );
    Ginv = dmatrix( $1, n, 1, n$ );
    G2 = dmatrix( $1, n, 1, n$ );
    for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) {
      for ( $j = 1; j \leq n; j++$ ) {
        G2[i][j] = G[i][j] * 2.0;
      }
    }
    Matrix_Inverse( $n, G2, Ginv$ );
    printf("Inverse_of_G_from_equation_5.56\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, G2$ );
    printf("G_from_equation_5.56\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, Ginv$ );
    free_matrix( $Ginv, 1, n, 1, n$ );
    free_matrix( $G2, 1, n, 1, n$ );
  }
}
#endif

```

This code is used in section 128.

**133.** Now we get the part that I really don't understand. However, I know that this works. There are a couple of confusing transposes and bizarre incorporation of *twoaw*, but everything hangs together. Now since the single layer matrices  $R$  and  $T$  are the solutions to the systems of equations

$$GR = C \qquad G(t + I) = I$$

We do the little shuffle and only find the LU decomposition of  $G$  once and use it to find both  $R$  and  $T + 1$ .

```

< Calculate  $R$  and  $T$  133 > ≡
  Transpose_Matrix( $n, G$ );
  Decomp( $n, G, \&condition, ipvt$ );
  if ( $condition \equiv 1 \cdot 10^{32}$ ) AD_error("Singular_Matrix...failed_in_diamond_init\n");
  for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) {
    < Solve for row of  $R$  134 >
    < Solve for row of  $T$  135 >
  }
#ifdef MARTIN_HAMMER
{
  double **T2, **Ginv;
  if ( $Martin_Hammer \equiv 5$ ) {
    T2 = dmatrix(1,  $n, 1, n$ );
    Ginv = dmatrix(1,  $n, 1, n$ );
    Copy_Matrix( $n, T, T2$ );
    for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) {
      T2[i][i] += 1/twoaw[i];
    }
    for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) {
      for ( $j = 1; j \leq n; j++$ ) {
        T2[i][j] *= twoaw[j] * 0.5;
      }
    }
    printf("G=(T-1)/2_from_equation_5.55\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, T2$ );
    Matrix_Inverse( $n, T2, Ginv$ );
    printf("1/G\n");
    wrmatrix( $n, Ginv$ );
    free_matrix(T2, 1,  $n, 1, n$ );
    free_matrix(Ginv, 1,  $n, 1, n$ );
  }
}
#endif

```

This code is used in section 128.

**134.** We use the decomposed form of  $G$  to find  $R$ . Since  $G$  is now the LU decomposition of  $G^T$ , we must pass rows of the  $C$  to *Solve* and get rows back. Note the finess with

$$\text{work}_j = C_{ji} \frac{a_j w_j}{a_i w_i}$$

To get everything in the right place. This is discussed in Wiscombe's appendix. Finally, we dutifully put these values back in  $R$  and divide by  $1/(2\mu_j w_j)$  so that  $R$  will be symmetric and have the proper form.

```
< Solve for row of R 134 > ≡
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) work[j] = C[j][i] * twoaw[j]/twoaw[i];
  Solve(n, G, work, ipvt);
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) R[i][j] = work[j]/twoaw[j];
```

This code is used in section 133.

**135.** We again use the decomposed form of  $G$  to find  $T$ . This is much simpler since we only need to pass rows of the identity matrix back and forth. We again carefully put these values back in  $T$  and divide by  $1/(2\mu_j w_j)$  so that  $T$  is properly formed. Oh yes, we can't forget to subtract the identity matrix!

```
< Solve for row of T 135 > ≡
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) work[j] = 0;
  work[i] = 1.0;
  Solve(n, G, work, ipvt);
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) T[i][j] = work[j]/twoaw[j];
  T[i][i] -= 1.0/twoaw[i]; /* Subtract Identity Matrix */
```

This code is used in section 133.

**136.** Pretty standard stuff here. Allocate memory and print a warning if the thickness is too small.

```
< Local variables and initialization 136 > ≡
  int i, j, n;
  double **A, **G, **C;
  double a, c, d, temp;
  double *work;
  double condition;
  int *ipvt;

  d = method.b_thinnest;
  a = method.a_calc;
  n = method.quad_pts;
  A = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  G = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  C = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
  work = dvector(1, n);
  ipvt = ivector(1, n);
  if (d < 1 · 10-4) AD_error("****_Roundoff_error_is_a_problem---Use_IGI_method\n");
```

This code is used in section 128.

**137.**

```

⟨Free up memory 137⟩ ≡
    free_dvector(work, 1, n);
    free_ivecort(ipvt, 1, n);
    free_dmatrix(A, 1, n, 1, n);
    free_dmatrix(G, 1, n, 1, n);
    free_dmatrix(C, 1, n, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 128.

**138. Layer Initialization.**

**139.** *Init\_Layer* returns reflection and transmission matrices for a thin layer. Space must previously been allocated for *R* and *T*.

```

⟨Prototype for Init_Layer 139⟩ ≡
    void Init_Layer(struct AD_slab_type slab, struct AD_method_type method, double **R, double
        **T)

```

This code is used in sections 107 and 140.

**140.** ⟨Definition for *Init\_Layer* 140⟩ ≡

```

⟨Prototype for Init_Layer 139⟩
{
    double **h;
    int n;
    n = method.quad_pts;
    if (slab.b ≤ 0) {
        Zero_Layer(n, R, T);
        return;
    }
    h = dmatrix(-n, n, -n, n);
    Get_Phi(n, slab.phase_function, method.g_calc, h);
    if (method.b.thinnest < 1 · 10-4 ∨ method.b.thinnest < 0.09 * angle[1])
        Get_IGL_Layer(method, h, R, T);
    else Get_Diamond_Layer(method, h, R, T);
    free_dmatrix(h, -n, n, -n, n);
}

```

This code is used in section 106.

**141. AD Double.** This has the routines needed to add layers together in various combinations.

```

<ad_doubl.c 141> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include "nr_util.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_doubl.h"
  <Definition for Star_Multiply 161>
  <Definition for Star_One_Minus 162>
  <Definition for Basic_Add_Layers 143>
  <Definition for Basic_Add_Layers_With_Sources 144>
  <Definition for Add 147>
  <Definition for Add_With_Sources 149>
  <Definition for Add_Homogeneous 151>
  <Definition for Double_Once 153>
  <Definition for Double_Until 155>
  <Definition for Double_Until_Infinite 157>
  <Definition for Between 159>

```

**142.** <ad\_doubl.h 142> ≡

```

  <Prototype for Add 146>;
  <Prototype for Add_With_Sources 148>;
  <Prototype for Add_Homogeneous 150>;
  <Prototype for Double_Once 152>;
  <Prototype for Double_Until 154>;
  <Prototype for Double_Until_Infinite 156>;
  <Prototype for Between 158>;

```

**143. Basic Routine to Add Layers Without Sources.**

The basic equations for the adding-doubling method (neglecting sources) are

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{T}^{02} &= \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}\mathbf{T}^{01} \\ \mathbf{R}^{20} &= \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}\mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{T}^{21} + \mathbf{R}^{21} \\ \mathbf{T}^{20} &= \mathbf{T}^{10}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1}\mathbf{T}^{21} \\ \mathbf{R}^{02} &= \mathbf{T}^{10}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1}\mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{T}^{01} + \mathbf{R}^{01}\end{aligned}$$

Upon examination it is clear that the two sets of equations have the same form. Therefore if I implement the first two equations, then the second set can be obtained by suitable switching of the parameters. Furthermore, these equations assume some of the multiplications are star multiplications. Explicitly,

$$\mathbf{T}^{02} = \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}\mathbf{T}^{01}$$

and

$$\mathbf{R}^{20} = \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}\mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{T}^{21} + \mathbf{R}^{21}$$

where the identity matrix  $\mathbf{E}$  is then

$$\mathbf{E}^{ij} = \frac{1}{2\mu_i w_i} \delta_{ij}$$

where  $\delta_{ij}$  is the usual Kronecker delta. It is noteworthy that if say  $R^{10} \equiv 0$ , then  $\mathbf{E}^{-1} \equiv \mathbf{c}$  and so

$$\mathbf{T}^{02} = \mathbf{T}^{12}\mathbf{c}\mathbf{T}^{01} = \mathbf{T}^{12} \star \mathbf{T}^{01}$$

One goal of this routine was to make it efficient and easy to use. It is possible to call this routine with the same pointer for all the different reflection matrices and the pointer for the transmission matrices may be the same also. (The reflection and transmission pointers may need to be distinct. The temporary memory pointers  $a$  and  $b$  must be distinct from each other and distinct from the reflection and transmission matrices.)

Note: it should be possible to eliminate the need for the matrix  $b$  if *Inverse\_Multiply* could be called with an argument list like *Inverse\_Multiply*( $n, A, B, A$ ). A quick glance at the code suggests that this would just force the allocation of the matrix into the *Inverse\_Multiply* routine and no net gain would result.

(Definition for *Basic\_Add\_Layers* 143)  $\equiv$

```
static void Basic_Add_Layers(int n, double **R10, double **T01, double **R12, double
**R21, double **T12, double **T21, double **R20, double **T02, double **a, double **b)
{
    Star_Multiply(n, R10, R12, a);    /* a = R10 ⋆ R12 */
    Star_One_Minus(n, a);             /* a = E - R10 ⋆ R12 */
    Left_Inverse_Multiply(n, a, T12, b); /* b = T12(E - R10R12)-1 */
    Matrix_Multiply(n, b, R10, a);     /* a = T12(E - R10 ⋆ R12)-1R10 */
    Star_Multiply(n, a, T21, a);       /* a = T12(E - R10 ⋆ R12)-1R10 ⋆ T21 */
    Matrix_Sum(n, R21, a, R20);
    Copy_Matrix(n, T01, a);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, b, a, T02);
}
```

This code is used in section 141.

**144. Basic Routine to Add Layers With Sources.**

The adding-doubling equations including source terms  $\mathbf{J}$  are identical to those given above for the reflection and transmission. The only difference is that the source terms must be kept track of separately according to

$$\mathbf{J}_+^{02} = \mathbf{J}_+^{12} + \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}(\mathbf{J}_+^{01} + \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{J}_-^{21})$$

and

$$\mathbf{J}_+^{20} = \mathbf{J}_-^{10} + \mathbf{T}^{10}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1}(\mathbf{J}_-^{21} + \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{J}_+^{01})$$

where the  $+$  subscript indicates the downward direction and  $-$  indicates the upward direction. Note that these subscripts are not needed. Thus we have

$$\mathbf{J}^{02} = \mathbf{J}^{12} + \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}(\mathbf{J}^{01} + \mathbf{R}^{10}\mathbf{J}^{21})$$

and

$$\mathbf{J}^{20} = \mathbf{J}^{10} + \mathbf{T}^{10}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1}(\mathbf{J}^{21} + \mathbf{R}^{12}\mathbf{J}^{01})$$

Again, it is apparent that clever switching of the arguments requires that only one set of equations needs to be calculated. These equations assume some of the multiplications are star multiplications. Explicitly,

$$\mathbf{J}^{02} = \mathbf{J}^{12} + \mathbf{T}^{12}(\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1}(\mathbf{J}^{01} + \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{J}^{21})$$

(Definition for *Basic\_Add\_Layers\_With\_Sources* 144)  $\equiv$

```
static void Basic_Add_Layers_With_Sources(int n, double **R10, double **T01, double **R12, double
    **R21, double **T12, double **T21, double **R20, double **T02, double **J01, double
    **J12, double **J21, double **J02, double **a, double **b)
{
    Star_Multiply(n, R10, R12, a); /* a = R10 ⋆ R12 */
    Star_One_Minus(n, a); /* a = E - R10 ⋆ R12 */
    Left_Inverse_Multiply(n, a, T12, b); /* b = T12(E - R10R12)-1 */
    Matrix_Multiply(n, b, R10, a); /* a = T12(E - R10 ⋆ R12)-1R10 */
    Star_Multiply(n, a, T21, a); /* a = T12(E - R10 ⋆ R12)-1R10 ⋆ T21 */
    Matrix_Sum(n, R21, a, R20);
    Copy_Matrix(n, T01, a);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, b, a, T02);
    Star_Multiply(n, R10, J21, a); /* a = R10 ⋆ J21 */
    Matrix_Sum(n, J01, a, a); /* a = J01 + R10 ⋆ J21 */
    Matrix_Multiply(n, b, a, J02); /* J02 = T12(E - R10 ⋆ R12)-1(J01 + R10 ⋆ J21) */
    Matrix_Sum(n, J02, J12, J02);
}
```

This code is used in section 141.

**145. Higher level routines.****146.**

(Prototype for *Add* 146)  $\equiv$

```
void Add(int n, double **R01, double **R10, double **T01, double **T10, double **R12, double
    **R21, double **T12, double **T21, double **R02, double **R20, double **T02, double **T20)
```

This code is used in sections 142 and 147.



**147.** *Add* returns the reflection and transmission matrices for two different layers added together. These matrices do not have to be homogeneous. The output matrices R20, R02, T20, and T02 should be distinct from the input matrices.

```

⟨ Definition for Add 147 ⟩ ≡
  ⟨ Prototype for Add 146 ⟩
  {
    ⟨ Allocate memory for a and b 163 ⟩
    Basic_Add_Layers(n, R10, T01, R12, R21, T12, T21, R20, T02, a, b);
    Basic_Add_Layers(n, R12, T21, R10, R01, T10, T01, R02, T20, a, b);
    ⟨ Free Memory for a and b 164 ⟩
  }

```

This code is used in section 141.

**148.**

```

⟨ Prototype for Add_With_Sources 148 ⟩ ≡
  void Add_With_Sources(int n, double **R01, double **R10, double **T01, double
    **J01, double **J10, double **R12, double **R21, double **T12, double **T21, double
    **J12, double **J21, double **R02, double **R20, double **T02, double **T20, double
    **J02, double **J20)

```

This code is used in sections 142 and 149.

**149.** *Add\_With\_Sources* returns the reflection and transmission matrices for two different layers added together. These matrices do not have to be homogeneous. The output matrices R20, R02, T20, T02, J20, and J02 should be distinct from the input matrices.

```

⟨ Definition for Add_With_Sources 149 ⟩ ≡
  ⟨ Prototype for Add_With_Sources 148 ⟩
  {
    ⟨ Allocate memory for a and b 163 ⟩
    Basic_Add_Layers_With_Sources(n, R10, T01, R12, R21, T12, T21, R20, T02, J01, J12, J21, J02, a, b);
    Basic_Add_Layers_With_Sources(n, R12, T21, R10, R01, T10, T01, R02, T20, J21, J10, J01, J20, a, b);
    ⟨ Free Memory for a and b 164 ⟩
  }

```

This code is used in section 141.

**150.**

```

⟨ Prototype for Add_Homogeneous 150 ⟩ ≡
  void Add_Homogeneous(int n, double **R01, double **T01, double **R12, double **T12, double
    **R02, double **T02)

```

This code is used in sections 142 and 151.

**151.**

```

⟨ Definition for Add_Homogeneous 151 ⟩ ≡
  ⟨ Prototype for Add_Homogeneous 150 ⟩
  {
    ⟨ Allocate memory for a and b 163 ⟩
    Basic_Add_Layers(n, R01, T01, R12, T12, T12, R02, T02, a, b);
    ⟨ Free Memory for a and b 164 ⟩
  }

```

This code is used in section 141.

**152.** This just adds a layer to itself. Couldn't *Basic\_Add\_Layers* be used? It would mean that there would be no restriction on the use of variables — i.e., *R* could be used as both a factor and as a result.

⟨Prototype for *Double\_Once* 152⟩ ≡  
**void Double\_Once(int n, double \*\*R, double \*\*T)**

This code is used in sections 142 and 153.

**153.**

⟨Definition for *Double\_Once* 153⟩ ≡  
 ⟨Prototype for *Double\_Once* 152⟩  
 {  
   ⟨Allocate memory for *a* and *b* 163⟩  
   *Basic\_Add\_Layers*(*n*, *R*, *T*, *R*, *R*, *T*, *T*, *R*, *T*, *a*, *b*);  
   ⟨Free Memory for *a* and *b* 164⟩  
 }

This code is used in section 141.

**154.** *Double\_Until* and *Double\_Until\_Infinite* are the only ones that really take advantage of the external allocation of memory from the routine. I was kind of careful to make sure that this routine terminates if bad *start* and *end* values are given i.e.,  $end \neq start \cdot 2^k$ . Furthermore, it should work correctly if the target thickness is infinite. I suppose that I could put some error warnings in...but right now I don't want to take the time.

⟨Prototype for *Double\_Until* 154⟩ ≡  
**void Double\_Until(int n, double \*\*r, double \*\*t, double start, double end)**

This code is used in sections 142 and 155.

**155.**

⟨Definition for *Double\_Until* 155⟩ ≡  
 ⟨Prototype for *Double\_Until* 154⟩  
 {  
   **if** (*end* ≡ HUGE\_VAL) {  
     *Double\_Until\_Infinite*(*n*, *r*, *t*);  
     **return**;  
   }  
   {  
     ⟨Allocate memory for *a* and *b* 163⟩  
     **while** (*fabs*(*end* − *start*) > 0.00001 ∧ *end* > *start*) {  
       *Basic\_Add\_Layers*(*n*, *r*, *t*, *r*, *r*, *t*, *t*, *r*, *t*, *a*, *b*);  
       *start* \*= 2;  
     }  
     ⟨Free Memory for *a* and *b* 164⟩  
   }  
 }

This code is used in section 141.

**156.** *Double\_Until\_Infinite* continues doubling until the thickness of the slab is essentially infinite. Originally I had defined infinite as a diffuse transmission less than  $10^{-6}$ . However, when the albedo is unity, then this is kind of impractical and I changed the definition of infinity to be that the diffuse transmission changes by less than one part in  $10^{-6}$  after one doubling step. The more I think about this, the less sense it makes....

⟨Prototype for *Double\_Until\_Infinite* 156⟩ ≡  
**void Double\_Until\_Infinite(int n, double \*\*r, double \*\*t)**

This code is used in sections 142 and 157.

**157.**

$\langle$  Definition for *Double\_Until\_Infinite* 157  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Double\_Until\_Infinite* 156  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double** *oldutu*, *UTU*, *UT1*;  
     $\langle$  Allocate memory for *a* and *b* 163  $\rangle$   
    *UTU* = 0.0;  
    **do**  $\{$   
        *oldutu* = *UTU*;  
        *Basic\_Add\_Layers*(*n*, *r*, *t*, *r*, *r*, *t*, *t*, *r*, *t*, *a*, *b*);  
        *URU\_and\_UR1*(*n*, 1.0, *t*, &*UTU*, &*UT1*);  
     $\}$  **while** (*fabs*(*UTU* - *oldutu*)  $\geq$  0.000001);  
     $\langle$  Free Memory for *a* and *b* 164  $\rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 141.

**158. Internal Radiance.**

*Between* finds the radiance between two slabs. This equation for the upward radiance at the interface between two layers is

$$\mathbf{L}_- = (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12} \star \mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1} (\mathbf{R}^{12} \star \mathbf{T}^{01} \star \mathbf{L}_+^0 + \mathbf{T}^{21} \star \mathbf{L}_-^2)$$

where  $\mathbf{L}_+^0$  is the downward radiance on the top layer and  $\mathbf{L}_-^2$  is the upward radiance on the bottom layer. The equation for the downward mid-layer radiance can be obtained similarly using

$$\mathbf{L}_+ = (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1} (\mathbf{T}^{01} \star \mathbf{L}_+^0 + \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{T}^{21} \star \mathbf{L}_-^2)$$

Now assume that  $\mathbf{L}_-^2$  is zero. Then the matrix

$$\mathbf{L}_- = (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{12} \star \mathbf{R}^{10})^{-1} \mathbf{R}^{12} \star \mathbf{T}^{01}$$

can be used to find the downward fluence by simply star multiplying with the downward irradiance. Similarly,

$$\mathbf{L}_+ = (\mathbf{E} - \mathbf{R}^{10} \star \mathbf{R}^{12})^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{01}$$

$\langle$  Prototype for *Between* 158  $\rangle \equiv$

**void** *Between*(**int** *n*, **double** \*\**R01*, **double** \*\**R10*, **double** \*\**T01*, **double** \*\**T10*, **double** \*\**R12*, **double** \*\**R21*, **double** \*\**T12*, **double** \*\**T21*, **double** \*\**Lup*, **double** \*\**Ldown*)

This code is used in sections 142 and 159.

**159.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Between* 159  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Between* 158  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
 $\langle$  Allocate memory for  $a$  and  $b$  163  $\rangle$   
 $Star\_Multiply(n, R10, R12, a);$   
 $Star\_One\_Minus(n, a);$   
 $Right\_Inverse\_Multiply(n, a, T01, Ldown);$   
 $Star\_Multiply(n, R12, R10, a);$   
 $Star\_One\_Minus(n, a);$   
 $Right\_Inverse\_Multiply(n, a, R12, b);$   
 $Star\_Multiply(n, b, T01, Lup);$   
 $\langle$  Free Memory for  $a$  and  $b$  164  $\rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 141.

## 160. Utility routines.

**161.** Star matrix multiplication  $A \star B$  is defined to directly correspond to an integration, i.e.

$$A \star B = \int_0^1 A(\mu, \mu') B(\mu', \mu'') 2\mu d\mu$$

then

$$A \star B = \sum_j A^{ij} 2\mu_j w_j B^{jk}$$

where  $\mu_j$  is the  $j$ th quadrature angle and  $w_j$  is its corresponding weight. It is sometimes useful to consider these matrix “star multiplications” as normal matrix multiplications which include a diagonal matrix  $c$

$$c_{ij} = 2\mu_i w_i \delta_{ij}$$

Thus a matrix star multiplication may be written

$$A \star B = A c B$$

where the multiplications on the RHS of the above equation are usual matrix multiplications.

Since the routine *Matrix\_Multiply* that multiplies the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  to get  $C$ , allows  $A$  and  $C$  to be coincident. I first find  $C = Ac$  and then do  $C = C \cdot B$ . This allows us to avoid allocating a temporary matrix.  $A$  may occupy the same memory as  $C$ , but  $B$  and  $C$  must be distinct.

$\langle$  Definition for *Star\_Multiply* 161  $\rangle \equiv$   
**static void** *Star\_Multiply*(**int**  $n$ , **double** **\*\*** $A$ , **double** **\*\*** $B$ , **double** **\*\*** $C$ )  
 $\{$   
 $Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply(n, A, twoaw, C);$   
 $Matrix\_Multiply(n, C, B, C);$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 141.

**162.** This subtracts the matrix  $A$  from the unit matrix for star multiplication.

⟨Definition for *Star\_One\_Minus* 162⟩ ≡

```
static void Star_One_Minus(int n, double **A)
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) A[i][j] *= -1;
        A[i][i] += 1.0/twoaw[i];
    }
}
```

This code is used in section 141.

**163.** ⟨Allocate memory for  $a$  and  $b$  163⟩ ≡

```
double **a, **b;
a = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
b = dmatrix(1, n, 1, n);
```

This code is used in sections 147, 149, 151, 153, 155, 157, and 159.

**164.**

⟨Free Memory for  $a$  and  $b$  164⟩ ≡

```
free_dmatrix(a, 1, n, 1, n);
free_dmatrix(b, 1, n, 1, n);
```

This code is used in sections 147, 149, 151, 153, 155, 157, and 159.

**165. AD Boundary.**

This section has routines associated with incorporating boundary conditions into the adding-doubling algorithm.

```
<ad_bound.c 165> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_bound.h"
#include "ad_frsnl.h"
#include "ad_matrx.h"
#include "nr_util.h"
  <Prototype for A_Add_Slide 174>;
  <Prototype for B_Add_Slide 176>;
  <Definition for Init_Boundary 169>
  <Definition for Boundary_RT 172>
  <Definition for Add_Top 180>
  <Definition for Add_Bottom 182>
  <Definition for A_Add_Slide 175>
  <Definition for B_Add_Slide 177>
  <Definition for Add_Slides 184>
  <Definition for Sp_RT 186>
```

```
166. <ad_bound.h 166> ≡
  <Preprocessor definitions>
  <Prototype for Init_Boundary 168>;
  <Prototype for Boundary_RT 171>;
  <Prototype for Add_Top 179>;
  <Prototype for Add_Bottom 181>;
  <Prototype for Add_Slides 183>;
  <Prototype for Sp_RT 185>;
```

**167. Boundary Initialization.**

**168.** *Init\_Boundary* creates reflection and transmission matrices to simulate a boundary. If *boundary* ≡ TOP\_BOUNDARY then the arrays returned are for the top surface and the labels are as expected i.e. T01 is the reflection for light from air passing to the slab. Otherwise the calculations are made for the bottom surface and the labels are backwards i.e. T01 ≡ T32 and T10 ≡ T23, where 0 is the first air slide surface, 1 is the slide/slab surface, 2 is the second slide/slab surface, and 3 is the bottom slide/air surface

```
#define TOP_BOUNDARY 0
#define BOTTOM_BOUNDARY 1
<Prototype for Init_Boundary 168> ≡
  void Init_Boundary(struct AD_slab_type slab, int n,
    double *R01, double *R10, double *T01, double *T10,
    char boundary)
```

This code is used in sections 166 and 169.

**169.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Init\_Boundary* 169  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for Init_Boundary 168  $\rangle$ 
{
    if (boundary  $\equiv$  TOP_BOUNDARY) {
        Boundary_RT(1.0, slab.n_top_slide, slab.n_slab, n, slab.b_top_slide, R01, T01);
        Boundary_RT(slab.n_slab, slab.n_top_slide, 1.0, n, slab.b_top_slide, R10, T10);
    }
    else {
        Boundary_RT(1.0, slab.n_bottom_slide, slab.n_slab, n, slab.b_bottom_slide, R10, T10);
        Boundary_RT(slab.n_slab, slab.n_bottom_slide, 1.0, n, slab.b_bottom_slide, R01, T01);
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 165.

**170.** *Boundary\_RT* computes the diagonal matrix (represented as an array) that characterizes reflection and transmission at an air (0), absorbing glass (1), slab (2) boundary. The reflection matrix is the same entering or exiting the slab. The transmission matrices should differ by a factor of  $(n_{\text{slab}}/n_{\text{outside}})^4$ , due to  $n^2$  law of radiance, but there is some inconsistency in the program and if I use this principle then regular calculations for  $R$  and  $T$  don't work and the fluence calculations still don't work. So punted and took all that code out.

The important point that must be remembered is that all the angles in this program assume that the angles are those actually in the sample. This allows angles greater than the critical angle to be used. Everything is fine as long as the index of refraction of the incident medium is 1.0. If this is not the case then the angle inside the medium must be figured out.

**171.**  $\langle$  Prototype for *Boundary\_RT* 171  $\rangle \equiv$

```

void Boundary_RT(double n_i, double n_g, double n_t, int n, double b,
double *R, double *T)

```

This code is used in sections 166 and 172.

**172.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Boundary\_RT* 172  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for Boundary_RT 171  $\rangle$ 
{
    int i;
    double refl, trans;
    double mu;
    for (i = 1; i  $\leq$  n; i++) {
        if (n_i  $\equiv$  1.0) mu = Cos_Snell(n_t, angle[i], n_i);
        else mu = angle[i];
        Absorbing_Glass_RT(n_i, n_g, n_t, mu, b, &refl, &trans);
        R[i] = refl * twoaw[i];
        T[i] = trans;
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 165.

### 173. Boundary incorporation algorithms.

The next two routines *A\_Add\_Slide* and *B\_Add\_Slide* are modifications of the full addition algorithms for dissimilar layers. They are optimized to take advantage of the diagonal nature of the boundary matrices. There are two algorithms below to facilitate adding slides below and above the sample.

**174.** *A\_Add\_Slide* computes the resulting **R20** and **T02** matrices for a glass slide on top of an inhomogeneous layer characterized by **R12**, **R21**, **T12**, **T21**. It is ok if **R21**  $\equiv$  **R12** and **T12**  $\equiv$  **T21**. But I do not think that it is required by this routine. The result matrices **R20** and **T02** should be independent of the input matrices. None of the input matrices are changed.

The critical quantities are

$$T_{02} = T_{12}(E - R_{10}R_{12})^{-1}T_{01}$$

and

$$R_{20} = T_{12}(E - R_{10}R_{12})^{-1}R_{10}T_{21} + R_{21}$$

$\langle$  Prototype for *A\_Add\_Slide* 174  $\rangle \equiv$

```
static void A_Add_Slide(int n, double **R12, double **R21, double **T12, double **T21,
double *R10, double *T01, double **R20, double **T02,
double **atemp, double **btemp)
```

This code is used in sections 165 and 175.

**175.**  $\langle$  Definition for *A\_Add\_Slide* 175  $\rangle \equiv$

```
 $\langle$  Prototype for A_Add_Slide 174  $\rangle$ 
{
    double **ctemp;
    ctemp = R20;
    Left_Diagonal_Multiply(n, R10, R12, atemp);
    One_Minus(n, atemp);
    Left_Inverse_Multiply(n, atemp, T12, ctemp);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, ctemp, T01, T02);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, ctemp, R10, btemp);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, btemp, T21, atemp);
    Matrix_Sum(n, R21, atemp, R20);
}
```

This code is used in section 165.

**176.** *B\_Add\_Slide* computes the resulting **R02** and **T20** matrices for a glass slide on top of an inhomogeneous layer characterized by **R12**, **R21**, **T12**, **T21**. It is ok if **R21**  $\equiv$  **R12** and **T12**  $\equiv$  **T21**. But I do not think that it is required by this routine. The result matrices **R02** and **T20** should be independent of the input matrices. None of the input matrices are changed.

The critical equations are

$$T_{20} = T_{10}(E - R_{12}R_{10})^{-1}T_{21}$$

and

$$R_{02} = T_{10}(E - R_{12}R_{10})^{-1}R_{12}T_{01} + R_{01}$$

$\langle$  Prototype for *B\_Add\_Slide* 176  $\rangle \equiv$

```
static void B_Add_Slide(int n, double **R12, double **T21,
double *R01, double *R10, double *T01, double *T10,
double **R02, double **T20,
double **atemp, double **btemp)
```

This code is used in sections 165 and 177.



**177.**  $\langle$  Definition for *B\_Add\_Slide* 177  $\rangle \equiv$

$\langle$  Prototype for *B\_Add\_Slide* 176  $\rangle$

```
{
    double **ctemp;
    int i;

    ctemp = R02;
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, R12, R10, atemp);
    One_Minus(n, atemp);
    Diagonal_To_Matrix(n, T10, btemp);
    Left_Inverse_Multiply(n, atemp, btemp, ctemp);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, ctemp, T21, T20);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, ctemp, R12, btemp);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, btemp, T01, R02);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) R02[i][i] += R01[i]/twoaw[i]/twoaw[i];
}
```

This code is used in section 165.

### 178. Routines to incorporate slides.

**179.** *Add\_Top* calculates the reflection and transmission matrices for a slab with a boundary placed on top of it.

<i>n</i>	size of matrix
R01, R10, T01, T10	R, T for slide assuming 0=air and 1=slab
R12, R21, T12, T21	R, T for slab assuming 1=slide and 2=?
R02, R20, T02, T20	calc R, T for both assuming 0=air and 2=?
<i>atemp</i> , <i>btemp</i>	previously allocated temporary storage matrices

$\langle$  Prototype for *Add\_Top* 179  $\rangle \equiv$

```
void Add_Top(int n, double *R01, double *R10, double *T01, double *T10,
double **R12, double **R21, double **T12, double **T21,
double **R02, double **R20, double **T02, double **T20,
double **atemp, double **btemp)
```

This code is used in sections 166 and 180.

### 180.

$\langle$  Definition for *Add\_Top* 180  $\rangle \equiv$

$\langle$  Prototype for *Add\_Top* 179  $\rangle$

```
{
    A_Add_Slide(n, R12, R21, T12, T21, R10, T01, R20, T02, atemp, btemp);
    B_Add_Slide(n, R12, T21, R01, R10, T01, T10, R02, T20, atemp, btemp);
}
```

This code is used in section 165.

**181.**    *Add\_Bottom* calculates the reflection and transmission matrices for a slab with a boundary placed beneath it

<i>n</i>	size of matrix
<i>R01</i> , <i>R10</i> , <i>T01</i> , <i>T10</i>	R, T for slab assuming 0=slab top and 1=slab bottom
<i>R12</i> , <i>R21</i> , <i>T12</i> , <i>T21</i>	R, T for slide assuming 1=slab bottom and 2=slide bottom
<i>R02</i> , <i>R20</i> , <i>T02</i> , <i>T20</i>	calc R, T for both assuming 0=slab top and 2=slide bottom
<i>atemp</i> , <i>btemp</i>	previously allocated temporary storage matrices

⟨Prototype for *Add\_Bottom* 181⟩ ≡  
**void** *Add\_Bottom*(**int** *n*, **double** \*\**R01*, **double** \*\**R10*, **double** \*\**T01*, **double** \*\**T10*,  
**double** \**R12*, **double** \**R21*, **double** \**T12*, **double** \**T21*,  
**double** \*\**R02*, **double** \*\**R20*, **double** \*\**T02*, **double** \*\**T20*,  
**double** \*\**atemp*, **double** \*\**btemp*)

This code is used in sections 166 and 182.

**182.**

⟨Definition for *Add\_Bottom* 182⟩ ≡  
 ⟨Prototype for *Add\_Bottom* 181⟩  
 {  
     *A\_Add\_Slide*(*n*, *R10*, *R01*, *T10*, *T01*, *R12*, *T21*, *R02*, *T20*, *atemp*, *btemp*);  
     *B\_Add\_Slide*(*n*, *R10*, *T01*, *R21*, *R12*, *T21*, *T12*, *R20*, *T02*, *atemp*, *btemp*);  
 }

This code is used in section 165.

**183. Including identical slides.** *Add\_Slides* is optimized for a slab with equal boundaries on each side. *Add\_Slides* calculates the reflection and transmission matrices for a slab with the same boundary placed above and below it. It is assumed that the slab is homogeneous. In this case the resulting  $R$  and  $T$  matrices are independent of direction. There are no constraints on  $R_{01}$ ,  $R_{10}$ ,  $T_{01}$ , and  $T_{10}$ . The handles for  $R$  and  $T$  cannot be equal to those for  $R_{total}$  and  $T_{total}$ .

$n$	size of matrix
$R_{01}$ , $R_{10}$ , $T_{01}$ , $T_{10}$	$R$ , $T$ for slide assuming 0=air and 1=slab
$R$ , $T$	$R$ , $T$ for homogeneous slab
$R_{total}$ , $T_{total}$	$R$ , $T$ for all 3 with top = bottom boundary
$atemp$ , $btemp$	temporary storage matrices

If equal boundary conditions exist on both sides of the slab then, by symmetry, the transmission and reflection operator for light travelling from the top to the bottom are equal to those for light propagating from the bottom to the top. Consequently only one set need be calculated. This leads to a faster method for calculating the reflection and transmission for a slab with equal boundary conditions on each side. Let the top boundary be layer 01, the medium layer 12, and the bottom layer 23. The boundary conditions on each side are equal:  $R_{01} = R_{32}$ ,  $R_{10} = R_{23}$ ,  $T_{01} = T_{32}$ , and  $T_{10} = T_{23}$ . For example the light reflected from layer 01 (travelling from boundary 0 to boundary 1) will equal the amount of light reflected from layer 32, since there is no physical difference between the two cases. The switch in the numbering arises from the fact that light passes from the medium to the outside at the top surface by going from 1 to 0, and from 2 to 3 on the bottom surface. The reflection and transmission for the slab with boundary conditions are  $R_{30}$  and  $T_{03}$  respectively. These are given by

$$T_{02} = T_{12}(E - R_{10}R_{12})^{-1}T_{01}$$

and

$$R_{20} = T_{12}(E - R_{10}R_{12})^{-1}R_{10}T_{21} + R_{21}$$

and

$$T_{03} = T_{10}(E - R_{20}R_{10})^{-1}T_{02}$$

and

$$R_{30} = T_{10}(E - R_{20}R_{10})^{-1}R_{20}T_{01} + R_{01}$$

Further increases in efficiency may be made by exploiting the diagonal nature of the reflection and transmission operators for an interface, since most matrix/matrix multiplications above become vector/matrix multiplications.

(Prototype for *Add\_Slides* 183)  $\equiv$

```
void Add_Slides(int n, double *R01, double *R10, double *T01, double *T10,
double **R, double **T,
double **R_total, double **T_total,
double **atemp, double **btemp)
```

This code is used in sections 166 and 184.

184.

⟨ Definition for *Add\_Slides* 184 ⟩ ≡⟨ Prototype for *Add\_Slides* 183 ⟩

```

{
    int i;
    double **R12, **R21, **T12, **T21;
    double temp;

    R12 = R;
    R21 = R;
    T21 = T;
    T12 = T;
    Left_Diagonal_Multiply(n, R10, R12, atemp);
    One_Minus(n, atemp);
    Left_Inverse_Multiply(n, atemp, T12, T_total);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, T_total, R10, btemp);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, btemp, T21, R_total);
    Matrix_Sum(n, R_total, R21, R_total);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, R_total, R10, atemp);
    One_Minus(n, atemp);
    Matrix_Inverse(n, atemp, btemp);
    Left_Diagonal_Multiply(n, T10, btemp, atemp);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, atemp, T_total, btemp);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, btemp, T01, T_total);
    Matrix_Multiply(n, atemp, R_total, btemp);
    Right_Diagonal_Multiply(n, btemp, T01, R_total);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        temp = twoaw[i];
        R_total[i][i] += R01[i]/(temp * temp);
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 165.

**185. Specular R and T.**

*Sp\_RT* calculates the specular reflection and transmission for light incident on a slide-slab-slide sandwich. The sample is characterized by the record *slab*. The total unscattered reflection and transmission for oblique irradiance (*urx* and *utx*) together with their companions *uru* and *utu* for diffuse irradiance. The cosine of the incident angle is specified by *slab.cos\_angle*.

The way that this routine calculates the diffuse unscattered quantities based on the global quadrature angles previously set-up. Consequently, these estimates are not exact. In fact if  $n = 4$  then only two quadrature points will actually be used to figure out the diffuse reflection and transmission (assuming mismatched boundaries).

This algorithm is pretty simple. Since the quadrature angles are all chosen assuming points **inside** the medium, I must calculate the corresponding angle for light entering from the outside. If the cosine of this angle is greater than zero then the angle does not correspond to a direction in which light is totally internally reflected. For this ray, I find the unscattered that would be reflected or transmitted from the slab. I multiply this by the quadrature angle and weight *twoaw*[*i*] to get the total diffuse reflectance and transmittance.

Oh, yes. The mysterious multiplication by a factor of  $n\_slab * n\_slab$  is required to account for the  $n^2$ -law of radiance.

⟨Prototype for *Sp\_RT* 185⟩ ≡

```
void Sp_RT(int n, struct AD_slab_type slab, double *ur1, double *ut1, double *uru, double *utu)
```

This code is used in sections 166 and 186.

**186.** ⟨Definition for *Sp\_RT* 186⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Sp\_RT* 185⟩

```
{
    double mu_outside, r, t;
    int i;
    *uru = 0;
    *utu = 0;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        mu_outside = Cos_Snell(slab.n_slab, angle[i], 1.0);
        if (mu_outside ≠ 0) {
            Sp_mu_RT(slab.n_top_slide, slab.n_slab, slab.n_bottom_slide, slab.b_top_slide, slab.b,
                    slab.b_bottom_slide, mu_outside, &r, &t);
            *uru += twoaw[i] * r;
            *utu += twoaw[i] * t;
        }
    }
    Sp_mu_RT(slab.n_top_slide, slab.n_slab, slab.n_bottom_slide, slab.b_top_slide, slab.b, slab.b_bottom_slide,
            slab.cos_angle, ur1, ut1);
    *uru *= slab.n_slab * slab.n_slab;
    *utu *= slab.n_slab * slab.n_slab;
}
```

This code is used in section 165.

**187. AD Fresnel.** This is a part of the core suite of files for the adding-doubling program. Not surprisingly, this program includes routines to calculate Fresnel reflection.

```
<ad_frsnl.c 187> ≡
#include <math.h>
#include <float.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include "ad_frsnl.h"
  <Prototype for Fresnel 194>;
  <Prototype for R1 208>;
  <Definition for Cos.Critical.Angle 190>
  <Definition for Cos.Snell 192>
  <Definition for Fresnel 195>
  <Definition for Glass 197>
  <Definition for Absorbing_Glass_RT 199>
  <Definition for R1 209>
  <Definition for Sp.mu_RT 204>
  <Definition for Sp.mu_RT_Flip 202>
  <Definition for Diffuse_Glass_R 211>
```

```
188. <ad_frsnl.h 188> ≡
  <Prototype for Cos.Critical.Angle 189>;
  <Prototype for Cos.Snell 191>;
  <Prototype for Absorbing_Glass_RT 198>;
  <Prototype for Sp.mu_RT 203>;
  <Prototype for Sp.mu_RT_Flip 201>;
  <Prototype for Diffuse_Glass_R 210>;
  <Prototype for Glass 196>;
```

**189. The critical angle.**

*Cos.Critical.Angle* calculates the cosine of the critical angle. If there is no critical angle then 0.0 is returned (i.e.,  $\cos(\pi/2)$ ). Note that no trigonometric functions are required. Recalling Snell's law

$$n_i \sin \theta_i = n_t \sin \theta_t$$

To find the critical angle, let  $\theta_t = \pi/2$  and then

$$\theta_c = \sin^{-1} \frac{n_t}{n_i}$$

The cosine of this angle is then

$$\cos \theta_c = \cos \left( \sin^{-1} \frac{n_t}{n_i} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{n_i^2 - n_t^2}}{n_i}$$

or more simply

$$\cos \theta_c = \sqrt{1 - n^2}$$

where  $n = n_t/n_i$ .

```
<Prototype for Cos.Critical.Angle 189> ≡
  double Cos.Critical.Angle(double ni, double nt)
```

This code is used in sections 188 and 190.

**190.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } \textit{Cos\_Critical\_Angle}$  190  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Cos\_Critical\_Angle}$  189  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double**  $x$ ;  
    **if**  $(nt \geq ni)$  **return** 0.0;  
    **else**  $\{$   
         $x = nt/ni$ ;  
         $x = \textit{sqr}t(1.0 - x * x)$ ;  
        **return**  $x$ ;  
     $\}$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

### 191. Snell's Law.

*Cos\_Snell* returns the cosine of the angle that the light propagates through a medium given the cosine of the angle of incidence and the indices of refraction. Let the cosine of the angle of incidence be  $\mu_i$ , the transmitted cosine as  $\mu_t$ , the index of refraction of the incident material  $n_i$  and that of the transmitted material be  $n_t$ .

Snell's law states

$$n_i \sin \theta_i = n_t \sin \theta_t$$

but if the angles are expressed as cosines,  $\mu_i = \cos \theta_i$  then

$$n_i \sin(\cos^{-1} \mu_i) = n_t \sin(\cos^{-1} \mu_t)$$

Solving for  $\mu_t$  yields

$$\mu_t = \cos\{\sin^{-1}[(n_i/n_t) \sin(\cos^{-1} \mu_i)]\}$$

which is pretty ugly. However, note that  $\sin(\cos^{-1} \mu) = \sqrt{1 - \mu^2}$  and the above becomes

$$\mu_t = \sqrt{1 - (n_i/n_t)^2(1 - \mu_i^2)}$$

and no trigonometric calls are necessary. Hooray!

A few final notes. I check to make sure that the index of refraction of changes before calculating a bunch of stuff. This routine should not be passed incident angles greater than the critical angle, but I shall program defensively and test to make sure that the argument of the *sqr*t function is non-negative. If it is, then I return  $\mu_t = 0$  i.e.,  $\theta_t = 90^\circ$ .

I also pretest for the common but trivial case of normal incidence.

$\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Cos\_Snell}$  191  $\rangle \equiv$   
**double** *Cos\_Snell*(**double**  $n_i$ , **double**  $\mu_i$ , **double**  $n_t$ )

This code is used in sections 188 and 192.

**192.**     $\langle \text{Definition for } \textit{Cos\_Snell} \text{ 192} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Cos\_Snell} \text{ 191} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double** *temp*;  
    **if** (*mu\_i*  $\equiv$  1.0) **return** 1.0;  
    **if** (*n\_i*  $\equiv$  *n\_t*) **return** *mu\_i*;  
    *temp* = *n\_i*/*n\_t*;  
    *temp* = 1.0 - *temp* \* *temp* \* (1.0 - *mu\_i* \* *mu\_i*);  
    **if** (*temp* < 0) **return** 0.0;  
    **else return** (*sqrt(temp)*);  
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

### 193.    **Fresnel Reflection.**

*Fresnel* calculates the specular reflection for light incident at an angle  $\theta_i$  from the normal (having a cosine equal to  $\mu_i$ ) in a medium with index of refraction  $n_i$  onto a medium with index of refraction  $n_t$ .

The usual way to calculate the total reflection for unpolarized light is to use the Fresnel formula

$$R = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sin^2(\theta_i - \theta_t)}{\sin^2(\theta_i + \theta_t)} + \frac{\tan^2(\theta_i - \theta_t)}{\tan^2(\theta_i + \theta_t)} \right]$$

where  $\theta_i$  and  $\theta_t$  represent the angle (from normal) that light is incident and the angle at which light is transmitted. There are several problems with calculating the reflection using this formula. First, if the angle of incidence is zero, then the formula results in division by zero. Furthermore, if the angle of incidence is near zero, then the formula is the ratio of two small numbers and the results can be inaccurate. Second, if the angle of incidence exceeds the critical angle, then the calculation of  $\theta_t$  results in an attempt to find the arcsine of a quantity greater than one. Third, all calculations in this program are based on the cosine of the angle. This routine forces the calling routine to find  $\theta_i = \cos^{-1} \mu$ . Fourth, the routine also gives problems when the critical angle is exceeded.

Closer inspection reveals that this is the wrong formulation to use. The formulas that should be used for parallel and perpendicular polarization are

$$R_{\parallel} = \left[ \frac{n_t \cos \theta_i - n_i \cos \theta_t}{n_t \cos \theta_i + n_i \cos \theta_t} \right]^2, \quad R_{\perp} = \left[ \frac{n_i \cos \theta_i - n_t \cos \theta_t}{n_i \cos \theta_i + n_t \cos \theta_t} \right]^2.$$

The formula for unpolarized light, written in terms of  $\mu_i = \cos \theta_i$  and  $\mu_t = \cos \theta_t$  is

$$R = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{n_t \mu_i - n_i \mu_t}{n_t \mu_i + n_i \mu_t} \right]^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{n_i \mu_i - n_t \mu_t}{n_i \mu_i + n_t \mu_t} \right]^2$$

This formula has the advantage that no trig routines need to be called and that the case of normal irradiance does not cause division by zero. Near normal incidence remains numerically well-conditioned. In the routine below, I test for matched boundaries and normal incidence to eliminate unnecessary calculations. I also test for total internal reflection to avoid possible division by zero. I also find the ratio of the indices of refraction to avoid an extra multiplication and several intermediate variables.



**194.**  $\langle$ Prototype for *Fresnel* 194 $\rangle \equiv$   
**static double** *Fresnel*(**double** *n\_i*, **double** *n\_t*, **double** *mu\_i*)

This code is used in sections 187 and 195.

**195.**  $\langle$ Definition for *Fresnel* 195 $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$ Prototype for *Fresnel* 194 $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double** *mu\_t*, *ratio*, *temp*, *temp1*;  
    **if** (*n\_i*  $\equiv$  *n\_t*) **return** 0.0;  
    **if** (*mu\_i*  $\equiv$  1.0)  $\{$   
        *temp* = (*n\_i* - *n\_t*)/(*n\_i* + *n\_t*);  
        **return** (*temp* \* *temp*);  
     $\}$   
    **if** (*mu\_i*  $\equiv$  0.0) **return** 1.0;  
    *mu\_t* = *Cos\_Snell*(*n\_i*, *mu\_i*, *n\_t*);  
    **if** (*mu\_t*  $\equiv$  0.0) **return** 1.0;  
    *ratio* = *n\_i*/*n\_t*;  
    *temp* = *ratio* \* *mu\_t*;  
    *temp1* = (*mu\_i* - *temp*)/(*mu\_i* + *temp*);  
    *temp* = *ratio* \* *mu\_i*;  
    *temp* = (*mu\_t* - *temp*)/(*mu\_t* + *temp*);  
    **return** ((*temp1* \* *temp1* + *temp* \* *temp*)/2);  
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

#### 196. Reflection from a glass slide.

*Glass* calculates the total specular reflection (i.e., including multiple internal reflections) based on the indices of refraction of the incident medium *n\_i*, the glass *n\_g*, and medium into which the light is transmitted *n\_t* for light incident at an angle from the normal having cosine *mu\_i*.

In many tissue optics problems, the sample is constrained by a piece of glass creating an air-glass-tissue sequence. The adding-doubling formalism can calculate the effect that the layer of glass will have on the radiative transport properties by including a layer for the glass-tissue interface and a layer for the air-glass interface. However, it is simpler to find net effect of the glass slide and include only one layer for the glass boundary.

The first time I implemented this routine, I did not include multiple internal reflections. After running test cases, it soon became apparent that the percentage errors were way too big for media with little absorption and scattering. It is not hard to find the result for the reflection from a non-absorbing glass layer (equation A2.21 in my dissertation) in which multiple reflections are properly accounted for

$$r_g = \frac{r_1 + r_2 - 2r_1r_2}{1 - r_1r_2}$$

Here  $r_1$  is the reflection at the air-glass interface and  $r_2$  is the reflection at the glass-sample interface.

There is one pitfall in calculating  $r_g$ . When the angle of incidence exceeds the critical angle then the formula above causes division by zero. If this is the case then  $r_1 = 1$  and can easily be tested for.

To eliminate unnecessary computation, I check to make sure that it really is necessary to call the *Fresnel* routine twice. It is noteworthy that the formula for  $r_g$  works correctly if the the first boundary is not totally reflecting but the second one is. Note that  $\mu_g$  gets calculated twice (once in the first call to *Fresnel* and once directly).

$\langle$ Prototype for *Glass* 196 $\rangle \equiv$   
**double** *Glass*(**double** *n\_i*, **double** *n\_g*, **double** *n\_t*, **double** *mu\_i*)

This code is used in sections 188 and 197.

**197.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } \textit{Glass} \text{ 197} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Glass} \text{ 196} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double**  $r1, r2, mu\_g, temp;$   
    **if** ( $n\_i \equiv n\_g$ ) **return** ( $Fresnel(n\_g, n\_t, mu\_i)$ );  
     $r1 = Fresnel(n\_i, n\_g, mu\_i);$   
    **if** ( $r1 \geq 1.0 \vee n\_g \equiv n\_t$ ) **return**  $r1;$   
     $mu\_g = Cos\_Snell(n\_i, mu\_i, n\_g);$   
     $r2 = Fresnel(n\_g, n\_t, mu\_g);$   
     $temp = r1 * r2;$   
     $temp = (r1 + r2 - 2 * temp) / (1 - temp);$   
    **return**  $temp;$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

### 198. Reflection from an absorbing slide.

*Absorbing\_Glass\_RT* calculates the total specular reflection and transmission (i.e., including multiple internal reflections) based on the indices of refraction of the incident medium  $n\_i$ , the glass  $n\_g$ , and medium into which the light is transmitted  $n\_t$  for light incident at an angle from the normal having cosine  $mu\_i$ . The optical thickness of the glass  $b = \mu_g d$  is measured normal to the glass.

This routine was generated to help solve a problem with the inverse adding-doubling program associated with samples with low absorbances. A particular situation arises when the slides have significant absorption relative to the sample absorption. Anyway, it is not hard to extend the result for non-absorbing slides to the absorbing case

$$r = \frac{r_1 + (1 - 2r_1)r_2 \exp(-2b/\mu_g)}{1 - r_1 r_2 \exp(-2b/\mu_g)}$$

Here  $r_1$  is the reflection at the sample-glass interface and  $r_2$  is the reflection at the glass-air interface and  $\mu_g$  is the cosine of the angle inside the glass. Note that if  $b \neq 0$  then the reflection depends on the order of the indices of refraction, otherwise  $n\_i$  and  $n\_t$  can be switched and the result should be the same.

The corresponding result for transmission is

$$t = \frac{(1 - r_1)(1 - r_2) \exp(-b/\mu_g)}{1 - r_1 r_2 \exp(-2b/\mu_g)}$$

There are two potential pitfalls in the calculation. The first is when the angle of incidence exceeds the critical angle then the formula above causes division by zero. If this is the case, *Fresnel* will return  $r_1 = 1$  and this routine responds appropriately. The second case is when the optical thickness of the slide is too large.

I don't worry too much about optimal coding, because this routine does not get called all that often and also because *Fresnel* is pretty good at avoiding unnecessary computations. At worst this routine just has a couple of extra function calls and a few extra multiplications.

I also check to make sure that the exponent is not too small.

$\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Absorbing\_Glass\_RT} \text{ 198} \rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Absorbing\_Glass\_RT*(**double**  $n\_i$ , **double**  $n\_g$ , **double**  $n\_t$ , **double**  $mu\_i$ , **double**  $b$ , **double**  $*r$ , **double**  $*t$ )

This code is used in sections 188 and 199.

**199.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } \textit{Absorbing\_Glass\_RT} \text{ 199} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Absorbing\_Glass\_RT} \text{ 198} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
    **double**  $r1, r2, mu\_g, expo, denom;$   
     $*t = 0;$   
     $*r = \textit{Fresnel}(n\_i, n\_g, mu\_i);$   
    **if**  $(*r \geq 1.0 \vee b \equiv \text{HUGE\_VAL} \vee mu\_i \equiv 0.0)$  **return**;  
     $mu\_g = \textit{Cos\_Snell}(n\_i, mu\_i, n\_g);$   
     $r1 = *r;$   
     $r2 = \textit{Fresnel}(n\_g, n\_t, mu\_g);$   
    **if**  $(b \equiv 0.0)$   $\{$   
         $*r = (r1 + r2 - 2.0 * r1 * r2) / (1 - r1 * r2);$   
         $*t = 1.0 - (*r);$   
     $\}$   
    **else**  $\{$   
         $expo = -b / mu\_g;$   
        **if**  $(2 * expo \leq \text{DBL\_MIN\_10\_EXP} * 2.3025851)$  **return**;  
         $expo = \exp(expo);$   
         $denom = 1.0 - r1 * r2 * expo * expo;$   
         $*r = (r1 + (1.0 - 2.0 * r1) * r2 * expo * expo) / denom;$   
         $*t = (1.0 - r1) * (1.0 - r2) * expo / denom;$   
     $\}$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

## 200. Unscattered refl and trans for a sample.

**201.**  $\textit{Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip}$  finds the reflectance to incorporate flipping of the sample. This is needed when the sample is flipped between measurements.

$\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip} \text{ 201} \rangle \equiv$   
**void**  $\textit{Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip}(\text{int } flip, \text{double } n\_top, \text{double } n\_slab, \text{double } n\_bottom, \text{double } tau\_top, \text{double } tau\_slab, \text{double } tau\_bottom, \text{double } mu, \text{double } *r, \text{double } *t)$

This code is used in sections 188 and 202.

**202.**  $\langle \text{Definition for } \textit{Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip} \text{ 202} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for } \textit{Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip} \text{ 201} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
     $\textit{Sp\_mu\_RT}(n\_top, n\_slab, n\_bottom, tau\_top, tau\_slab, tau\_bottom, mu, r, t);$   
    **if**  $(flip \wedge n\_top \neq n\_bottom \wedge tau\_top \neq tau\_bottom)$   $\{$   
        **double**  $correct\_r = *r;$   
         $\textit{Sp\_mu\_RT}(n\_bottom, n\_slab, n\_top, tau\_bottom, tau\_slab, tau\_top, mu, r, t);$   
         $*r = correct\_r;$   
     $\}$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 187.

**203.** *Sp\_mu\_RT* calculates the unscattered reflection and transmission (i.e., specular) for light incident at an angle having a cosine *mu* from air onto a non-absorbing glass plate with index *n\_top* on a sample with index *n\_slab* resting on another non-absorbing glass plate with index *n\_bottom* and then exiting into air again.

⟨Prototype for *Sp\_mu\_RT* 203⟩ ≡

```
void Sp_mu_RT(double n_top,double n_slab,double n_bottom,double tau_top,double
               tau_slab,double tau_bottom,double mu,double *r,double *t)
```

This code is used in sections 188 and 204.

**204.** ⟨Definition for *Sp\_mu\_RT* 204⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Sp\_mu\_RT* 203⟩

```
{
    double r_top, r_bottom, t_top, t_bottom, mu_slab, beer, denom, temp;
    *r = 0;
    *t = 0;
    Absorbing_Glass_RT(1.0, n_top, n_slab, mu, tau_top, &r_top, &t_top);
    Absorbing_Glass_RT(n_slab, n_bottom, 1.0, mu, tau_bottom, &r_bottom, &t_bottom);
    ⟨Calculate beer 206⟩
    ⟨Calculate r and t 207⟩
}
```

This code is used in section 187.

**205.** Nothing tricky here except a check to make sure that the reflection for the top is not equal to that on the bottom before calculating it again. I also drop out of the routine if the top surface is totally reflecting.

**206.** I am careful here not to cause an underflow error and to avoid division by zero.

It turns out that I found a small error in this code fragment. Basically I misunderstood what one of the values in `float.h` represented. This version is now correct

⟨Calculate *beer* 206⟩ ≡

```
mu_slab = Cos_Snell(1.0, mu, n_slab);
if (mu_slab ≡ 0) beer = 0.0;
else if (tau_slab ≡ HUGE_VAL) beer = 0.0;
else {
    temp = -tau_slab/mu_slab;
    if (2 * temp ≤ DBL_MIN_10_EXP * 2.3025851) beer = 0.0;
    else beer = exp(temp);
}
```

This code is used in section 204.

**207.** If  $r_{\text{top}}$  is the reflection for the top and  $r_{\text{bottom}}$  is that for the bottom surface then the total reflection will be

$$r = r_{\text{top}} + \frac{r_{\text{bottom}} t_{\text{top}}^2 \exp(-2\tau/\mu)}{1 - r_{\text{top}} r_{\text{bottom}} \exp(-2\tau/\mu)}$$

and the transmission is

$$t = \frac{t_{\text{top}} t_{\text{bottom}} \exp(-\tau/\mu)}{1 - r_{\text{top}} r_{\text{bottom}} \exp(-2\tau/\mu)}$$

where  $\mu$  is the angle inside the slab and  $\tau$  is the optical thickness of the slab.

I have already calculated the reflections and the exponential attenuation, so I can just plug into the formula after making sure that it is really necessary. The denominator cannot be zero since I know  $r_{\text{top}} < 1$  and that  $r_{\text{bottom}}$  and  $beer$  are less than or equal to one.

The bug that was fixed was in the calculated reflection. I omitted a  $r_{\text{bottom}}$  in the numerator of the fraction used to calculate the reflection.

```
< Calculate  $r$  and  $t$  207 > ≡
  if (beer ≡ 0.0) {
    *r = r_top;
  }
  else {
    temp = t_top * beer;
    denom = 1 - r_top * r_bottom * beer * beer;
    *r = r_top + r_bottom * temp * temp / denom;
    *t = t_bottom * temp / denom;
  }
```

This code is used in section 204.

## 208. Total diffuse reflection.

R1 calculates the first moment of the Fresnel reflectance using the analytic solution of Walsh. The integral of the first moment of the Fresnel reflection ( $R_1$ ) has been found analytically by Walsh, [see Ryde 1931]

$$R_1 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{(m-1)(3m+1)}{6(m+1)^2} + \left[ \frac{m^2(m^2-1)^2}{(m^2+1)^3} \right] \log \left( \frac{m-1}{m+1} \right) \\ - \frac{2m^3(m^2+2m-1)}{(m^2+1)(m^4-1)} + \left[ \frac{8m^4(m^4+1)}{(m^2+1)(m^4-1)^2} \right] \log m$$

where Walsh's parameter  $m = n_t/n_i$ . This equation is only valid when  $n_i < n_t$ . If  $n_i > n_t$  then using (see Egan and Hilgeman 1973),

$$\frac{1 - R_1(n_i/n_t)}{n_t^2} = \frac{1 - R_1(n_t/n_i)}{n_i^2}$$

or

$$R(1/m) = 1 - m^2[1 - R(m)]$$

```
< Prototype for R1 208 > ≡
  static double R1(double ni, double nt)
```

This code is used in sections 187 and 209.

**209.**  $\langle$  Definition for R1 209  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for R1 208  $\rangle$ 
{
  double m, m2, m4, mm1, mp1, r, temp;
  if (ni  $\equiv$  nt) return 0.0;
  if (ni < nt) m = nt/ni;
  else m = ni/nt;
  m2 = m * m;
  m4 = m2 * m2;
  mm1 = m - 1;
  mp1 = m + 1;
  temp = (m2 - 1)/(m2 + 1);
  r = 0.5 + mm1 * (3 * m + 1)/6/mp1/mp1;
  r += m2 * temp * temp/(m2 + 1) * log(mm1/mp1);
  r -= 2 * m * m2 * (m2 + 2 * m - 1)/(m2 + 1)/(m4 - 1);
  r += 8 * m4 * (m4 + 1)/(m2 + 1)/(m4 - 1)/(m4 - 1) * log(m);
  if (ni < nt) return r;
  else return (1 - (1 - r)/m2);
}

```

This code is used in section 187.

**210.** Diffusion reflection from a glass slide.

*Diffuse\_Glass\_R* returns the total diffuse specular reflection from the air-glass-tissue interface

$\langle$  Prototype for *Diffuse\_Glass\_R* 210  $\rangle \equiv$

```
double Diffuse_Glass_R(double nair, double nslide, double nslab)
```

This code is used in sections 188 and 211.

**211.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Diffuse\_Glass\_R* 211  $\rangle \equiv$

```

 $\langle$  Prototype for Diffuse_Glass_R 210  $\rangle$ 
{
  double rairglass, rglasstissue, rtemp;
  rairglass = R1(nair, nslide);
  rglasstissue = R1(nslide, nslab);
  rtemp = rairglass * rglasstissue;
  if (rtemp  $\geq$  1) return 1.0;
  else return ((rairglass + rglasstissue - 2 * rtemp)/(1 - rtemp));
}

```

This code is used in section 187.

**212. AD Matrix.**

This is a part of the core suite of files for the adding-doubling program. Not surprisingly, this program includes routines to manipulate matrices. These routines require that the matrices be stored using the allocation scheme outline in *Numerical Recipes* by Press *et al.* I have spent some time optimizing the matrix multiplication routine *Matrix\_Multiply* because roughly half the time in any adding-doubling calculation is spent doing matrix multiplication. Lastly, I should mention that all the routines assume a square matrix of size  $n$  by  $n$ .

```
<ad_matrx.c 212> ≡
# include < stddef.h > # include < math.h > # include "ad_globl.h" # include "ad_matrx.h" #
include "nr_util.h" < Definition for Copy_Matrix 216 >
< Definition for One_Minus 218 >
< Definition for Transpose_Matrix 220 >
< Definition for Diagonal_To_Matrix 222 >
< Definition for Right_Diagonal_Multiply 224 >
< Definition for Left_Diagonal_Multiply 226 >
< Definition for Matrix_Multiply 233 >
< Definition for Matrix_Sum 228 >
< Definition for Solve 254 >
< Definition for Decomp 244 >
< Definition for Matrix_Inverse 258 >
< Definition for Left_Inverse_Multiply 260 >
< Definition for Right_Inverse_Multiply 262 >
```

**213.** In this module I collect up information that needs to be written to the header file `ad_matrx.h` so that other source files that want to make use of the function defined here will have the necessary declarations available.

```
<ad_matrx.h 213> ≡
< Prototype for Copy_Matrix 215 >;
< Prototype for One_Minus 217 >;
< Prototype for Transpose_Matrix 219 >;
< Prototype for Diagonal_To_Matrix 221 >;
< Prototype for Right_Diagonal_Multiply 223 >;
< Prototype for Left_Diagonal_Multiply 225 >;
< Prototype for Matrix_Multiply 232 >;
< Prototype for Matrix_Sum 227 >;
< Prototype for Solve 253 >;
< Prototype for Decomp 243 >;
< Prototype for Matrix_Inverse 257 >;
< Prototype for Left_Inverse_Multiply 259 >;
< Prototype for Right_Inverse_Multiply 261 >;
```

**214. Simple Matrix Routines.**

**215.** *Copy\_Matrix* replaces the matrix  $B$  by  $A$

```
< Prototype for Copy_Matrix 215 > ≡
void Copy_Matrix(int n, double **A, double **B)
```

This code is used in sections 213 and 216.

**216.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Copy\_Matrix* 216  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Copy\_Matrix* 215  $\rangle$   

```

{
    double *a_ptr, *b_ptr, *a_last;
    a_last = &A[n][n];
    a_ptr = &A[1][1];
    b_ptr = &B[1][1];
    while (a_ptr ≤ a_last) *b_ptr++ = *a_ptr++;
}

```

This code is used in section 212.

**217.** *One\_Minus* replaces the matrix A by 1-A

$\langle$  Prototype for *One\_Minus* 217  $\rangle \equiv$   

```

void One_Minus(int n, double **A)

```

This code is used in sections 213 and 218.

**218.**  $\langle$  Definition for *One\_Minus* 218  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *One\_Minus* 217  $\rangle$   

```

{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) A[i][j] *= -1;
        A[i][i] += 1.0;
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 212.

**219.** *Transpose\_Matrix* transposes a matrix.

$\langle$  Prototype for *Transpose\_Matrix* 219  $\rangle \equiv$   

```

void Transpose_Matrix(int n, double **a)

```

This code is used in sections 213 and 220.

**220.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Transpose\_Matrix* 220  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Transpose\_Matrix* 219  $\rangle$   

```

{
    int i, j;
    double swap;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        for (j = i + 1; j ≤ n; j++) {
            swap = a[i][j];
            a[i][j] = a[j][i];
            a[j][i] = swap;
        }
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 212.



**221.** *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* converts a diagonal array to a matrix

⟨Prototype for *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* 221⟩ ≡

```
void Diagonal_To_Matrix(int n, double *Diag, double **Mat)
```

This code is used in sections 213 and 222.

**222.** ⟨Definition for *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* 222⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* 221⟩

```
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) Mat[i][j] = 0.0;
        Mat[i][i] = Diag[i];
    }
}
```

This code is used in section 212.

**223.** *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* multiplies the matrix *A* by the diagonal matrix *B*, puts the result in *C*. *A* and *C* can be the same matrix

$$C \leftarrow A \cdot B$$

Note that *B* is stored as a vector.

⟨Prototype for *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 223⟩ ≡

```
void Right_Diagonal_Multiply(int n, double **A, double *B, double **C)
```

This code is used in sections 213 and 224.

**224.** ⟨Definition for *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 224⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 223⟩

```
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++)
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) C[i][j] = A[i][j] * B[j];
}
```

This code is used in section 212.

**225.** *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* multiplies the diagonal matrix *a* by the matrix *B*, puts the result in *C*. *B* and *C* can be the same matrix

⟨Prototype for *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 225⟩ ≡

```
void Left_Diagonal_Multiply(int n, double *A, double **B, double **C)
```

This code is used in sections 213 and 226.

**226.** ⟨Definition for *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 226⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 225⟩

```
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++)
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) C[i][j] = A[i] * B[i][j];
}
```

This code is used in section 212.

**227.** *Matrix\_Sum* adds the two matrices *A* and *B*, puts the result in *C*. The matrices need not be distinct

⟨Prototype for *Matrix\_Sum* 227⟩ ≡

```
void Matrix_Sum(int n, double **A, double **B, double **C)
```

This code is used in sections 213 and 228.

**228.** ⟨Definition for *Matrix\_Sum* 228⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Matrix\_Sum* 227⟩

```
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++)
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) C[i][j] = A[i][j] + B[i][j];
}
```

This code is used in section 212.

**229. Matrix Multiplication.** This is the crux of this whole unit at present. Most of the time in the adding-doubling algorithm is spent doing matrix multiplication and this implementation has been optimized using pointers.

*Matrix\_Multiply* multiplies the two matrices *A* and *B* and puts the result in *C*. The following routine requires that *C* does not occupy the same space as *B*, but it can be coincident with *A*. There is no inherent reason that *A*, *B*, and *C* must all be  $n \times n$  matrices. However, all the matrices in the adding-doubling method are square and I did not want to pass three separate dimensions to this routine.

The usual way matrix multiplication uses an algorithm something similar to:

⟨unused fragment one 229⟩ ≡

```
for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
    for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) {
        C[i][j] = 0.0;
        for (k = 1; k ≤ n; k++) C[i][j] += A[i][k] * B[k][j];
    }
}
```

**230.** This has the unfortunate problem that the innermost loop indexes successive columns of *A* and successive rows of *B*. Because indexing successive rows requires something other than a unit increment of the matrix pointer, a different algorithm is used. In this case,

⟨unused fragment two 230⟩ ≡

```
for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++)
    for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) C[i][j] = 0.0;
for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
    for (k = 1; k ≤ n; k++) {
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) C[i][j] += A[i][k] * B[k][j];
    }
}
```

**231.** This particular form of indexing was chosen to take advantage of the row storage of matrices designated by the Numerical Recipes scheme. The innermost loop of the matrix multiplication routine now only requires unit increments of the matrix pointers  $C$  and  $B$ .

Explicitly using pointers to the entries in the salient matrices makes this routine roughly 20% faster than when the above implementation is used. Profiling of the code indicates that roughly 45% of the time spent in an adding-doubling calculation is spent in this one routine. Therefore even a modest 20% increase will translate to a ten percent improvement in performance.

Finally, the algorithm can be improved to allow the pointers to  $A$  and  $C$  to be the same. This is sufficient to allow us to avoid allocating an extra matrix here and there. It can easily be adapted to work with “star” multiplication by premultiplying using *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply*. The drawbacks are that a vector  $D$  must be allocated on each call. It is also necessary to copy the data from the vector  $D$  to the output matrix  $C$ .

**232.**  $\langle$  Prototype for *Matrix\_Multiply* 232  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Matrix\_Multiply*(**int**  $n$ , **double**  $**A$ , **double**  $**B$ , **double**  $**C$ )

This code is used in sections 213 and 233.

**233.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Matrix\_Multiply* 233  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Matrix\_Multiply* 232  $\rangle$   
 {  
    $\langle$  Local variables for *Matrix\_Multiply* 234  $\rangle$   
    $\langle$  Do awkward cases 235  $\rangle$   
    $\langle$  Allocate memory for  $D$  236  $\rangle$   
    $\langle$  Initialization for *Matrix\_Multiply* 237  $\rangle$   
    $\langle$  Multiplying  $A$  and  $B$  240  $\rangle$   
    $\langle$  Free memory for  $D$  241  $\rangle$   
 }

This code is used in section 212.

**234.**  $\langle$  Local variables for *Matrix\_Multiply* 234  $\rangle \equiv$   
**double**  $*a\_ptr$ ,  $*a\_start$ ;  
**double**  $*b\_start$ ,  $*b\_last$ ;  
**double**  $*c\_start$ ,  $*c\_very\_last$ ,  $*c\_ptr$ ;  
**double**  $*D$ ;  
**double**  $*d\_start$ ,  $*d\_last$ ;  
**register double**  $t$ ,  $*d\_ptr$ ,  $*b\_ptr$ ;  
**ptrdiff\_t**  $row$ ;

This code is used in section 233.

**235.**  $\langle$  Do awkward cases 235  $\rangle \equiv$   
**if** ( $n \leq 0$ ) {  
    $AD\_error("Non-positive\_dimension\_passed\_to\_Matrix\_Multiply");$   
}  
**else if** ( $n \equiv 1$ ) {  
    $C[1][1] = A[1][1] * B[1][1];$   
   **return**;  
}

This code is used in section 233.

**236.** I need a temporary vector equal to the row length of  $C$  to hold intermediate calculations. This will allow  $A$  and  $C$  to point to the same matrix and still yield the correct results.

⟨ Allocate memory for  $D$  236 ⟩  $\equiv$   
 $D = dvector(1, n);$

This code is used in section 233.

**237.** During the initialization phase, I need to know how far it is from one row to the next row. Because of the peculiar way that Numerical Recipes allocates the matrices, this may and probably is not equal to  $n$ . The number of entries is found explicitly by subtracting a pointer to the first entry in row one from the first entry in row two. This assumes that the size of the matrix is at least two. To make this routine bulletproof, this would need to be changed—but I do not think it is really necessary.

⟨ Initialization for *Matrix\_Multiply* 237 ⟩  $\equiv$   
 $a\_start = \&A[1][1];$   
 $b\_last = \&B[n][1];$   
 $row = \&A[2][1] - a\_start;$   
 $c\_very\_last = \&C[n][n];$   
 $d\_start = \&D[1];$   
 $d\_last = \&D[n];$

This code is used in section 233.

**238.** There may be a better way of doing this, but I bet it would depend on specific knowledge about how zero is stored in the computer.

⟨ Zero  $D$  238 ⟩  $\equiv$   
 $d\_ptr = d\_start;$   
**while** ( $d\_ptr \leq d\_last$ )  $*d\_ptr++ = 0.0;$

This code is used in section 240.

**239.** Copy the contents of  $D$  to  $C$ . This could potentially be sped up using *memmove()* but I just want it to work for now.

⟨ Copy  $D$  into  $C$  239 ⟩  $\equiv$   
 $d\_ptr = d\_start;$   
 $c\_ptr = c\_start;$   
**while** ( $d\_ptr \leq d\_last$ )  $*c\_ptr++ = *d\_ptr++;$

This code is used in section 240.

**240.** Here is the heart of the routine. The first row of  $C$  is filled completely, then the routine goes on to the second row and so on. The inner loop is responsible for multiplying  $A[i][k]$  (represented by  $t = *a\_ptr$ ) by every element in row  $i$  and adding it to the appropriate element in row  $i$  of  $C$ .

```

⟨ Multiplying  $A$  and  $B$  240 ⟩ ≡
  for ( $c\_start = \&C[1][1]$ ;  $c\_start \leq c\_very\_last$ ;  $c\_start += row$ ) {
     $a\_ptr = a\_start$ ;
    ⟨ Zero  $D$  238 ⟩
    for ( $b\_start = \&B[1][1]$ ;  $b\_start \leq b\_last$ ;  $b\_start += row$ ) {
       $t = *a\_ptr++$ ;
       $b\_ptr = b\_start$ ;
       $d\_ptr = d\_start$ ;
      while ( $d\_ptr \leq d\_last$ )  $*d\_ptr++ += t * (*b\_ptr++)$ ;
    }
    ⟨ Copy  $D$  into  $C$  239 ⟩
     $a\_start += row$ ;
  }

```

This code is used in section 233.

**241.** Dump the memory that was allocated.

```

⟨ Free memory for  $D$  241 ⟩ ≡
  free_dvector( $D, 1, n$ );

```

This code is used in section 233.

## 242. Matrix Decomposition.

```

243. ⟨ Prototype for  $Decomp$  243 ⟩ ≡
  void  $Decomp$ (int  $n$ , double  $**A$ , double  $*condition$ , int  $*ipvt$ )

```

This code is used in sections 213 and 244.

**244.**  $Decomp$  decomposes a double matrix by Gaussian elimination and estimates the condition of the matrix.

Use solve to compute solutions to linear systems

On input  $n$  is the order of the matrix and  $A$  is the matrix to be triangularized.

On output  $A$  contains an upper triangular matrix  $U$  and a permuted version of a lower triangular matrix  $I - L$  so that (permutation matrix)\* $A=L*U$ .  $condition$  is an estimate of the condition of  $A$ . For the linear system  $AX = B$ , changes in  $A$  and  $B$  may cause changes condition times as large in  $X$ . If  $condition+1.0 = condition$ ,  $A$  is singular to working precision.  $condition$  is set to  $1.0 \cdot 10^{32}$  if exact singularity is detected.  $ipvt$  is the pivot vector  $ipvt(k)$  is the index of the  $k$ th pivot row  $ipvt(n) = (-1)^{(\text{number of interchanges})}$

```

⟨ Definition for  $Decomp$  244 ⟩ ≡
  ⟨ Prototype for  $Decomp$  243 ⟩
  {
    double  $t$ ,  $anorm$ ;
    int  $i, j, k, m$ ;
    ⟨ Do  $n \equiv 1$  case 245 ⟩
    ⟨ Compute 1-norm of  $A$  246 ⟩
    ⟨ Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting 247 ⟩
    ⟨ Check for singularity 251 ⟩
  }

```

This code is used in section 212.

**245.** This should probably be fixed to compute the inverse of a non-zero 1by 1 matrix.

```

⟨ Do  $n \equiv 1$  case 245 ⟩ ≡
    ipvt[n] = 1;
    if ( $n \equiv 1$ ) {
        if ( $A[1][1] \equiv 0$ ) {
            AD_error("1X1Matrix is Singular---i.e. zero");
            return;
        }
    }

```

This code is used in section 244.

```

246. ⟨ Compute 1-norm of  $A$  246 ⟩ ≡
    anorm = 0.0;
    for ( $j = 1; j \leq n; j++$ ) {
        t = 0.0;
        for ( $i = 1; i \leq n; i++$ ) t += fabs( $A[i][j]$ );
        if ( $t > anorm$ ) anorm = t;
    }

```

This code is used in section 244.

```

247. ⟨ Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting 247 ⟩ ≡
    for ( $k = 1; k < n; k++$ ) {
        ⟨ Find pivot 248 ⟩
        ⟨ Compute multipliers 249 ⟩
        ⟨ Interchange and eliminate by columns 250 ⟩
    }

```

This code is used in section 244.

```

248. ⟨ Find pivot 248 ⟩ ≡
    m = k;
    for ( $i = k + 1; i \leq n; i++$ )
        if (fabs( $A[i][k]$ ) > fabs( $A[m][k]$ )) m = i;
    ipvt[k] = m;
    if ( $m \neq k$ ) ipvt[n] *= -1;
    t =  $A[m][k]$ ;
     $A[m][k] = A[k][k]$ ;
     $A[k][k] = t$ ; /* skip step if pivot is zero */
    if ( $t \equiv 0$ ) continue;

```

This code is used in section 247.

```

249. ⟨ Compute multipliers 249 ⟩ ≡
    for ( $i = k + 1; i \leq n; i++$ )  $A[i][k] /= -t$ ;

```

This code is used in section 247.

**250.**  $\langle$  Interchange and eliminate by columns 250  $\rangle \equiv$   
**for** ( $j = k + 1; j \leq n; j++$ ) {  
 $t = A[m][j];$   
 $A[m][j] = A[k][j];$   
 $A[k][j] = t;$   
**if** ( $t \equiv 0$ ) **continue**;  
**for** ( $i = k + 1; i \leq n; i++$ )  $A[i][j] += A[i][k] * t;$   
}

This code is used in section 247.

**251.**  $\langle$  Check for singularity 251  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $*condition = 1.0;$   
**for** ( $k = 1; k \leq n; k++$ ) {  
**if** ( $A[k][k] \equiv 0.0$ ) {  
 $*condition = 1 \cdot 10^{32};$   
**return**;  
}  
}

This code is used in section 244.

## 252. Solving systems of equations.

### 253.

$\langle$  Prototype for *Solve* 253  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Solve*(**int**  $n$ , **double**  $**A$ , **double**  $*B$ , **int**  $*ipvt$ )

This code is used in sections 213 and 254.

**254.** This procedure finds the solution of the linear system  $AX = B$ . Don't use if *Decomp* has found a singularity

On input  $n$  is the order of matrix,  $A$  is the triangularized matrix obtained from *Decomp*.  $B$  is the right hand side vector and  $ipvt$  is the pivot vector obtained from *Decomp*

On output  $B$  is the solution vector  $X$ .

$\langle$  Definition for *Solve* 254  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Solve* 253  $\rangle$   
{  
**int**  $i, k, m;$   
**double**  $t;$   
 $\langle$  Forward elimination 255  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$  Back substitution 256  $\rangle$   
}

This code is used in section 212.

**255.**  $\langle$  Forward elimination 255  $\rangle \equiv$   
**for** ( $k = 1; k < n; k++$ ) {  
 $m = ipvt[k];$   
 $t = B[m];$   
 $B[m] = B[k];$   
 $B[k] = t;$   
**for** ( $i = k + 1; i \leq n; i++$ )  $B[i] += A[i][k] * t;$   
}

This code is used in section 254.

**256.**  $\langle$  Back substitution 256  $\rangle \equiv$   

```

for ( $k = n$ ;  $k > 1$ ;  $k--$ ) {
     $B[k] /= A[k][k]$ ;
     $t = -B[k]$ ;
    for ( $i = 1$ ;  $i < k$ ;  $i++$ )  $B[i] += A[i][k] * t$ ;
}
 $B[1] /= A[1][1]$ ;

```

This code is used in section 254.

**257.** Finds the inverse of the matrix  $A$  (of order  $n$ ) and stores the answer in  $Ainv$ .

$\langle$  Prototype for *Matrix\_Inverse* 257  $\rangle \equiv$   

```

void Matrix_Inverse(int  $n$ , double  $**A$ , double  $**Ainv$ )

```

This code is used in sections 213 and 258.

**258.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Matrix\_Inverse* 258  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$  Prototype for *Matrix\_Inverse* 257  $\rangle$   

```

{
    int  $*ipvt$ ;
    int  $i, j$ ;
    double  $*work$ ;
    double  $condition$ ;
     $ipvt = ivector(1, n)$ ;
     $Decomp(n, A, \&condition, ipvt)$ ;
    if ( $condition \equiv (condition + 1) \vee condition \equiv 1 \cdot 10^{32}$ ) {
         $free\_ivector(ipvt, 1, n)$ ;
         $AD\_error("Singular\_Matrix\_...\_failed\_in\_Inverse\_Multiply\n")$ ;
    }
     $work = dvector(1, n)$ ;
    for ( $i = 1$ ;  $i \leq n$ ;  $i++$ ) {
        for ( $j = 1$ ;  $j \leq n$ ;  $j++$ )  $work[j] = 0.0$ ;
         $work[i] = 1.0$ ;
         $Solve(n, A, work, ipvt)$ ;
        for ( $j = 1$ ;  $j \leq n$ ;  $j++$ )  $Ainv[j][i] = work[j]$ ;
    }
     $free\_dvector(work, 1, n)$ ;
     $free\_ivector(ipvt, 1, n)$ ;
}

```

This code is used in section 212.

**259.**  $\langle$  Prototype for *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply* 259  $\rangle \equiv$   

```

void Left_Inverse_Multiply(int  $n$ , double  $**D$ , double  $**C$ , double  $**A$ )

```

This code is used in sections 213 and 260.



**260.** *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply* computes  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{D}^{-1}$  where  $A$ ,  $C$  and  $D$  are all  $n$  by  $n$  matrices. This is faster than inverting and then multiplying by a factor of six. Space for  $A$  should be allocated before calling this routine.

```

⟨ Definition for Left_Inverse_Multiply 260 ⟩ ≡
⟨ Prototype for Left_Inverse_Multiply 259 ⟩
{
    int *ipvt;
    int i, j;
    double *work;
    double condition;
    Transpose_Matrix(n, D);
    ipvt = ivector(1, n);
    Decomp(n, D, &condition, ipvt);    /* Check for singular result */
    if (condition ≡ (condition + 1) ∨ condition ≡ 1 · 1032) {
        free_ivector(ipvt, 1, n);
        AD_error("Singular_Matrix...failed_in_Left_Inverse_Multiply\n");
    }
    work = dvector(1, n);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {          /* Cycle through all the row in C */
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)        /* put a row of C into work */
            work[j] = C[i][j];        /* and avoid a Transpose Matrix */
        Solve(n, D, work, ipvt);
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)        /* Again avoiding a Transpose Matrix */
            A[i][j] = work[j];        /* stuff the results into a row of A */
    }
    free_dvector(work, 1, n);
    free_ivector(ipvt, 1, n);
}

```

This code is used in section 212.

**261.** ⟨ Prototype for *Right\_Inverse\_Multiply* 261 ⟩ ≡  
**void** *Right\_Inverse\_Multiply*(int n, double \*\*D, double \*\*C, double \*\*A)

This code is used in sections 213 and 262.

**262.** *Right\_Inverse\_Multiply* computes  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{D}^{-1} \cdot \mathbf{C}$  where  $A$ ,  $C$  and  $D$  are all  $n$  by  $n$  matrices. This is faster than inverting and then multiplying by a factor of six. Space for  $A$  should be allocated before calling this routine.

```

⟨ Definition for Right_Inverse_Multiply 262 ⟩ ≡
⟨ Prototype for Right_Inverse_Multiply 261 ⟩
{
    int *ipvt;
    int i, j;
    double *work;
    double condition;
    ipvt = ivector(1, n);
    Decomp(n, D, &condition, ipvt);    /* Check for singular result */
    if (condition ≡ (condition + 1) ∨ condition ≡ 1 · 1032) {
        free_ivector(ipvt, 1, n);
        AD_error("Singular_Matrix...failed_in_Right_Inverse_Multiply\n");
    }
    work = dvector(1, n);
    for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {          /* Cycle through all the rows */
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)        /* put a column of C into work */
            work[j] = C[j][i];
        Solve(n, D, work, ipvt);
        for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)        /* stuff the results into a column of A */
            A[j][i] = work[j];
    }
    free_dvector(work, 1, n);
    free_ivector(ipvt, 1, n);
}

```

This code is used in section 212.

**263. AD Radau Quadrature.**

This global variable is needed because the degree of the Legendre Polynomial must be known. The routine *Radau* stores the correct value in this.

```
#define NSLICES 512
#define EPS 1 · 10-16
⟨ad_radau.c 263⟩ ≡
  ⟨Preprocessor definitions⟩
  # include "ad_globl.h" # include "ad_radau.h" # include "nr_rtsaf.h" # include "nr_util.h"
  #
  include "nr_zbrak.h" static int local_n_size;
  ⟨Prototype for Pn_and_Pnm1 274⟩;
  ⟨Prototype for Pnd 276⟩;
  ⟨Prototype for phi 282⟩;
  ⟨Prototype for phi_and_phiprime 278⟩;
  ⟨Definition for Pn_and_Pnm1 275⟩
  ⟨Definition for Pnd 277⟩
  ⟨Definition for phi 283⟩
  ⟨Definition for phi_and_phiprime 279⟩
  ⟨Definition for Radau 267⟩

264. ⟨ad_radau.h 264⟩ ≡
  ⟨Prototype for Radau 266⟩;
```

**265. Introduction.**

The adding-doubling method is based on numerical integration of functions using quadrature,

$$\int_0^1 f(\nu, \nu') d\nu' = \sum_{k=1}^N w_k f(x_k)$$

The values of the quadrature points  $x_k$  and the weights  $w_k$  are chosen in such a way that the integral is evaluated exactly for a polynomial of order  $2N-1$  (or possibly  $2N-2$  depending on the quadrature method). Using  $N$  quadrature points (Gaussian) is equivalent to the spherical harmonic method of order  $P_{N-1}$ , i.e. four quadrature points corresponds to the  $P_3$  method. The specific choice of quadrature methods for samples with mismatched boundaries is described in the next section.

Total internal reflection causes problems by changing the effective range of integration. Usually, adding-doubling integrals range from 0 to 1, since the angle varies from  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  to 0 and therefore the cosine varies from 0 to 1. The integrations are calculated using numerical quadrature, and the quadrature angles are optimized for this range. If the cosine of the critical angle is denoted by  $\nu_c$  for a boundary layer with total internal reflection, then the effective range of integration is reduced to  $\nu_c$  to 1 (because the rest of the integration range is now zero). To maintain integration accuracy, the integral is broken into two parts and each is evaluated by quadrature over the specified subrange,

$$\int_0^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' = \int_0^{\nu_c} A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu' + \int_{\nu_c}^1 A(\nu, \nu') B(\nu', \nu'') d\nu'.$$

Here  $A(\nu, \nu')$  and  $B(\nu, \nu')$  represent reflection or transmission functions, and clearly if either is identically zero for values of  $\nu$  less than  $\nu_c$ , the integration range is reduced. The calculations in this paper used Gaussian quadrature for the range from 0 to  $\nu_c$ , thereby avoiding calculations at both endpoints (in particular, the angle  $\nu = 0$  is avoided, which may cause division by zero). Radau quadrature is used for the range from  $\nu_c$  to 1, so  $\nu = 1$  could be specified as a quadrature point. Each part of the integration range gets half of the quadrature points; when no critical angle exists, Radau quadrature is used over the entire range.

Radau quadrature requires finding the  $n$  roots of the following equation

$$P_{n-1}(x_i) + \frac{x_i - 1}{n} P'_{n-1}(x_i) = 0$$

Here  $P_n(x)$  is the  $n$ th Legendre polynomial of order zero and  $P'_{n-1}(x_i)$  is the first derivative of the  $n-1$  Legendre polynomial. These roots are the required quadrature points for the integration range -1 to 1. The  $n$ th integration angle  $\nu_n$  corresponds with  $x_n = -1$  (normal incidence).

**266. Radau.** *Radau* calculates the  $n$  quadrature points  $x_i$  and weights  $w_i$ .

$\langle$  Prototype for *Radau* 266  $\rangle \equiv$

```
void Radau(double x1, double x2, double *x, double *w, int n)
```

This code is used in sections 264 and 267.

**267.**  $\langle \text{Definition for Radau 267} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle \text{Prototype for Radau 266} \rangle$   
 $\{$   
 $\quad x[n] = -1.0;$   
 $\quad w[n] = 2.0/(n * n);$   
 $\quad \textbf{switch} (n) \{$   
 $\quad \textbf{case} 2: \langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 2 \text{ 285} \rangle$   
 $\quad \textbf{case} 4: \langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 4 \text{ 286} \rangle$   
 $\quad \textbf{case} 8: \langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 8 \text{ 287} \rangle$   
 $\quad \textbf{case} 16: \langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 16 \text{ 288} \rangle$   
 $\quad \textbf{default}: \langle \text{Values for arbitrary } n \text{ 269} \rangle$   
 $\quad \}$   
 $\quad \langle \text{Scale values 268} \rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 263.

**268.** The code to scale values is easy. Radau quadrature is defined over the range -1 to 1. Here we just linearly scale the width of each interval and weight as appropriate. To modify for the range  $\nu_c$  to 1 the following relations are needed to find the necessary integration angles  $\nu_i$  and weights  $w_i$

$$\nu_i = \frac{1 + \nu_c - (1 - \nu_c)x_i}{2}$$

and

$$w_i = \frac{1 - \nu_c}{(1 - x_i)\sqrt{P'_{n-1}(x_i)}}$$

$\langle \text{Scale values 268} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\{$   
 $\quad \textbf{double} \ xm, \ xl;$   
 $\quad \textbf{int} \ i;$   
 $\quad xm = (x2 + x1) * 0.5;$   
 $\quad xl = (x2 - x1) * 0.5;$   
 $\quad \textbf{for} (i = 1; i \leq n; i++) \{$   
 $\quad \quad x[i] = xm - xl * x[i];$   
 $\quad \quad w[i] = xl * w[i];$   
 $\quad \}$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 267.

**269.** Here is the method for finding Radau quadrature points for non-tabulated values.

```

⟨ Values for arbitrary n 269 ⟩ ≡
{
  int i, nb, ndiv;
  double z;
  double *xb1, *xb2;
  ⟨ Allocate memory for Radau 270 ⟩
  ⟨ Bracket roots 271 ⟩
  ⟨ Find roots and weights 272 ⟩
  ⟨ Free memory for Radau 273 ⟩
  break;
}

```

This code is used in section 267.

```

270.  ⟨ Allocate memory for Radau 270 ⟩ ≡
  xb1 = dvector(1, NSLICES);
  xb2 = dvector(1, NSLICES);

```

This code is used in section 269.

**271.** Bracket  $n - 1$  roots, double *ndiv* if not enough roots are found.

```

⟨ Bracket roots 271 ⟩ ≡
  local_n_size = n;
  if (2 * n > NSLICES) ndiv = NSLICES;
  else ndiv = 2 * n;
  do {
    nb = n - 1;
    zbrak(phi, -1.0, 1.0, ndiv, xb1, xb2, &nb);
    ndiv *= 2;
  } while (nb < n - 1 ∧ ndiv ≤ NSLICES);
  if (nb < n - 1) AD_error("Cannot find enough roots for Radau quadrature");

```

This code is used in section 269.

**272.** Find the roots with an accuracy EPS and store them in the array *x*. Put them in backwards so that  $x[n] = -1$  is in the correct spot.

```

⟨ Find roots and weights 272 ⟩ ≡
  for (i = 1; i < n; i++) {
    double tmp;
    z = rtsafe(phi_and_phi_prime, xb1[i], xb2[i], EPS);
    x[n - i] = z;
    tmp = Pnd(n - 1, z);
    w[n - i] = 1 / ((1 - z) * tmp * tmp);
  }

```

This code is used in section 269.

```

273.  ⟨ Free memory for Radau 273 ⟩ ≡
  free_dvector(xb1, 1, NSLICES);
  free_dvector(xb2, 1, NSLICES);

```

This code is used in section 269.

**274.** *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* returns  $P_n(x)$  and  $P_{n-1}(x)$

⟨Prototype for *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* 274⟩ ≡

```
static void Pn_and_Pnm1(int n, double x, double *Pnm1, double *Pn)
```

This code is used in sections 263 and 275.

**275.** ⟨Definition for *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* 275⟩ ≡

⟨Prototype for *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* 274⟩

```
{
  int k;
  double Pk, Pkp1;
  double Pkm1 = 1.0;
  *Pnm1 = 1.0;
  *Pn = 1.0;
  if (x ≥ 1.0) return;
  if (x ≤ -1.0) x = -1;
  Pk = x;
  for (k = 1; k < n; k++) {
    Pkp1 = ((2 * k + 1) * x * Pk - k * Pkm1) / (k + 1);
    Pkm1 = Pk;
    Pk = Pkp1;
  }
  *Pnm1 = Pkm1;
  *Pn = Pk;
}
```

This code is used in section 263.

**276.** To calculate the weights for the quadrature points we need to evaluate the first derivative of the Legendre polynomial. To do this we use a recurrence relation given by H. H. Michels, in “Abcissas and weigh coefficients for Lobatto quadrature,” *Math Comp*, **17**, 237-244 (1963).

⟨Prototype for *Pnd* 276⟩ ≡

```
static double Pnd(int n, double x)
```

This code is used in sections 263 and 277.

**277.**  $\langle$  Definition for *Pnd* 277  $\rangle \equiv$

$\langle$  Prototype for *Pnd* 276  $\rangle$

```
{
  double p, pminus, pplus;
  int i;
  if (x > 1.0) {
    x = 1;
  }
  else if (x < -1.0) {
    x = -1;
  }
  pminus = 0;
  p = 1;
  if (n ≤ 0) return pminus;
  for (i = 1; i < n; i++) {
    pplus = ((2 * i + 1) * x * p - (i + 1) * pminus)/i;
    pminus = p;
    p = pplus;
  }
  return p;
}
```

This code is used in section 263.



**278.** To use Newton's method to find the roots of

$$\phi_{n-1}(x) = \frac{P_{n-1}(x) + P_n(x)}{1+x}$$

we need to find the derivative. This is

$$\phi'_{n-1}(x) = \frac{P'_{n-1}(x) + P'_n(x)}{1+x} - \frac{P_{n-1}(x) + P_n(x)}{(1+x)^2}$$

Now we can use our recurrence relation

$$(1-x^2)P'_{n-1}(x) = nxP_{n-1}(x) - nP_n(x)$$

To eliminate the derivative terms in the above equation to get

$$\phi'_{n-1} = \frac{(nx+x-1)P_{n-1}(x) + (nx+2x-n-1)P_n(x) - (n+1)P_{n+1}(x)}{(1-x)(1+x)^2}$$

The higher order Legendre Polynomial can be eliminated using

$$(n+1)P_{n+1}(x) = (2n+1)xP_n(x) - nP_{n-1}(x)$$

to get

$$\phi'_{n-1}(x) = \frac{(nx+x+n-1)P_{n-1}(x) + (-nx+x-n-1)P_n(x)}{(1-x)(1+x)^2}$$

And therefore we just call the routine that will return  $P_n(x)$  and  $P_{n-1}(x)$  and multiply by the appropriate factors to obtain both terms.

The only problem is when  $x = 1$  or  $x = -1$ . Then we get this spurious division by zero. So we special case these and evaluate them elsewhere.

$\langle$  Prototype for *phi\_and\_phiprime* 278  $\rangle \equiv$

**static void** *phi\_and\_phiprime*(**double** *x*, **double** *\*phi*, **double** *\*phiprime*)

This code is used in sections 263 and 279.

**279.**  $\langle$  Definition for *phi\_and\_phiprime* 279  $\rangle \equiv$

$\langle$  Prototype for *phi\_and\_phiprime* 278  $\rangle$

{

**double** *Pn*, *Pnm1*;

**int** *n*;

*n* = *local\_n\_size*;

**if** (*x* ≥ 1.0) {

$\langle$  Phi and phiprime at *x* = 1 280  $\rangle$

}

**else if** (*x* ≤ -1.0) {

$\langle$  Phi and phiprime at *x* = -1 281  $\rangle$

}

**else** {

*Pn\_and\_Pnm1*(*n*, *x*, &*Pnm1*, &*Pn*);

*\*phi* = (*Pn* + *Pnm1*)/(1 + *x*);

*\*phiprime* = ((*n* \* *x* - 1 + *x* + *n*) \* *Pnm1* + (-*n* \* *x* + *x* - *n* - 1) \* *Pn*)/(1 + *x*)/(1 + *x*)/(1 - *x*);

}

}

This code is used in section 263.

**280.** To find  $\phi(1)$  and  $\phi'(1)$  we need to recall a few facts about Legendre polynomials. First,

$$P_n(1) = 1$$

Therefore

$$\phi(1) = 1$$

The value of the first derivative is somewhat trickier. Recall that the Legendre polynomials are solutions to

$$(1 - x^2)P_n''(x) - 2xP_n'(x) + n(n+1)P_n(x) = 0$$

Now if  $x = 1$  then the first term on the left hand side will be zero. Therefore

$$P_n'(1) = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

Therefore

$$\phi'_{n-1}(1) = \frac{n^2 - 1}{2}$$

$\langle \text{Phi and phiprime at } x = 1 \text{ 280} \rangle \equiv$

```
{
  *phi = 1;
  *hiprime = (n * n - 1)/2;
}
```

This code is used in section 279.

**281.** To evaluate  $\phi(-1)$  we must return to the original definition, i.e. So

$$\phi_{n-1}(x) = P_{n-1}(x) + \frac{x-1}{n}P_n'(x)$$

To evaluate this we need to remember some stuff, namely that

$$P_n(-x) = (-1)^n P_n(x) \quad \text{so} \quad P_n(-1) = (-1)^n$$

The value of the first derivative is again obtained from the differential equation and

$$P_n'(-1) = -\frac{n(n+1)}{2}P_n(-1) = (-1)^{n+1}\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

Now we just substitute to get

$$\phi_{n-1}(-1) = (-1)^{n-1} \cdot n$$

The first derivative is more difficult. Mathematica says that it is

$$\phi'_{n-1}(-1) = (-1)^n \frac{n(1-n^2)}{4}$$

$\langle \text{Phi and phiprime at } x = -1 \text{ 281} \rangle \equiv$

```
*phi = n;
*hiprime = -n * (1 - n * n)/4;
if (n % 2 != 1) {
  *phi *= -1;
  *hiprime *= -1;
}
```

This code is used in section 279.

**282.** For Radau quadrature, we want to find the  $n - 1$  roots of

$$\phi_{n-1}(x) = P_{n-1}(x) + \frac{x-1}{n} P'_{n-1}(x)$$

F. B. Hildebrand notes that by using a recurrence formula this becomes

$$\phi_{n-1}(x) = \frac{P_{n-1}(x) + P_n(x)}{1+x}$$

This is particularly convenient, because we must find  $P_{n-1}(x)$  before we can find  $P_n(x)$  and this is exactly what *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* does.

It is noteworthy that this routine uses the recurrence formula

$$P_{n+1}(x) = \frac{(2n+1)xP_n(x) - nP_{n-1}(x)}{n+1}$$

to calculate the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$ . This recurrence relation is given in H. H. Michels, “Abcissas and weight coefficients for Lobatto quadrature,” *Math Comp*, **17**, 237-244 (1963).

⟨Prototype for *phi* 282⟩ ≡  
**static double** *phi*(**double** *x*)

This code is used in sections 263 and 283.

**283.** ⟨Definition for *phi* 283⟩ ≡  
 ⟨Prototype for *phi* 282⟩  
 {  
   **double** *Pn*, *Pnm1*;  
   **if** (*x* ≤ −1.0) {  
     **if** (*local\_n\_size* % 2 ≠ 1) **return** (−*local\_n\_size*);  
     **else return** (*local\_n\_size*);  
   }  
   *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* (*local\_n\_size*, *x*, &*Pnm1*, &*Pn*);  
   **return** ((*Pn* + *Pnm1*)/(1 + *x*));  
 }

This code is used in section 263.

#### 284. Radau Tables.

Here is a selection of commonly used number of quadrature points.

**285.** ⟨Values for  $n \equiv 2$  285⟩ ≡  
*x*[1] = 0.3333333333333334;  
*w*[1] = 1.5000000000000000;  
**break**;

This code is used in section 267.

**286.**     $\langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 4 \text{ } 286 \rangle \equiv$   
 $x[3] = -0.5753189235216942;$   
 $x[2] = 0.1810662711185306;$   
 $x[1] = 0.8228240809745921;$   
 $w[3] = 0.6576886399601182;$   
 $w[2] = 0.7763869376863437;$   
 $w[1] = 0.4409244223535367;$   
**break;**

This code is used in section 267.

**287.**     $\langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 8 \text{ } 287 \rangle \equiv$   
 $x[7] = -0.8874748789261557;$   
 $x[6] = -0.6395186165262152;$   
 $x[5] = -0.2947505657736607;$   
 $x[4] = 0.0943072526611108;$   
 $x[3] = 0.4684203544308211;$   
 $x[2] = 0.7706418936781916;$   
 $x[1] = 0.9550412271225750;$   
 $w[7] = 0.1853581548029793;$   
 $w[6] = 0.3041306206467856;$   
 $w[5] = 0.3765175453891186;$   
 $w[4] = 0.3915721674524935;$   
 $w[3] = 0.3470147956345014;$   
 $w[2] = 0.2496479013298649;$   
 $w[1] = 0.1145088147442572;$   
**break;**

This code is used in section 267.

**288.**  $\langle \text{Values for } n \equiv 16 \text{ 288} \rangle \equiv$

```

 $x[15] = -0.9714610905263484;$ 
 $x[14] = -0.9054008198116666;$ 
 $x[13] = -0.8045734013587561;$ 
 $x[12] = -0.6728619212112202;$ 
 $x[11] = -0.5153294780626855;$ 
 $x[10] = -0.3380303900599197;$ 
 $x[9] = -0.1477783218133717;$ 
 $x[8] = 0.0481153830735303;$ 
 $x[7] = 0.2421226227060438;$ 
 $x[6] = 0.4267878274849459;$ 
 $x[5] = 0.5950144898997919;$ 
 $x[4] = 0.7403379488928179;$ 
 $x[3] = 0.8571740937696823;$ 
 $x[2] = 0.9410354027041150;$ 
 $x[1] = 0.9887186220549766;$ 
 $w[15] = 0.0477022269476863;$ 
 $w[14] = 0.0839852814449645;$ 
 $w[13] = 0.1170203531038591;$ 
 $w[12] = 0.1455555452202026;$ 
 $w[11] = 0.1684963978499219;$ 
 $w[10] = 0.1849617814886653;$ 
 $w[10] = 0.1849617814886653;$ 
 $w[9] = 0.1943190897115679;$ 
 $w[8] = 0.1962087882390318;$ 
 $w[7] = 0.1905582942553547;$ 
 $w[6] = 0.1775847927527395;$ 
 $w[5] = 0.1577869218042020;$ 
 $w[4] = 0.1319256999330681;$ 
 $w[3] = 0.1009956796217840;$ 
 $w[2] = 0.0661895086101364;$ 
 $w[1] = 0.0288971390168143;$ 

```

**break;**

This code is used in section 267.

**289. AD Phase Function.** This section contains all the routines associated with generating the necessary matrices for Henyey-Greenstein phase functions. This is the place to put code to implement other phase functions.

```

<ad_phase.c 289> ≡
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include "nr_util.h"
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_phase.h"
    <Definition for Get_Phi 295>

```

```

290. <ad_phase.h 290> ≡
    <Prototype for Get_Phi 294>;

```

**291. Redistribution function.** The single scattering phase function  $p(\nu)$  for a tissue determines the amount of light scattered at an angle  $\nu = \cos \theta$  from the direction of incidence. The subtended angle  $\nu$  is the dot product of the unit vectors  $\hat{\mathbf{s}}_i$  and  $\hat{\mathbf{s}}_j$

$$\nu = \hat{\mathbf{s}}_i \cdot \hat{\mathbf{s}}_j = \nu_i \nu_j + \sqrt{1 - \nu_i^2} \sqrt{1 - \nu_j^2} \cos \phi$$

where  $\hat{\mathbf{s}}_i$  is the incident and  $\hat{\mathbf{s}}_j$  is the scattered light directions

The redistribution function  $\mathbf{h}_{ij}$  determines the fraction of light scattered from an incidence cone with angle  $\nu_i$  into a cone with angle  $\nu_j$ . The redistribution function is calculated by averaging the phase function over all possible azimuthal angles for fixed angles  $\nu_i$  and  $\nu_j$ ,

$$h(\nu_i, \nu_j) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} p(\nu_i \nu_j + \sqrt{1 - \nu_i^2} \sqrt{1 - \nu_j^2} \cos \phi) d\phi$$

Note that the angles  $\nu_i$  and  $\nu_j$  may also be negative (light travelling in the opposite direction). The full redistribution matrix may be expressed in terms a  $2 \times 2$  matrix of  $n \times n$  matrices

$$\mathbf{h} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{h}^{--} & \mathbf{h}^{-+} \\ \mathbf{h}^{+-} & \mathbf{h}^{++} \end{bmatrix}$$

The first plus or minus sign indicates the sign in front of the incident angle and the second is the sign of the direction of the scattered light.

When the cosine of the angle of incidence or exitance is unity ( $\nu_i = 1$  or  $\nu_j = 1$ ), then the redistribution function  $h(1, \nu_j)$  is equivalent to the phase function  $p(\nu_j)$ . In the case of isotropic scattering, the redistribution function is a constant

$$h(\nu_i, \nu_j) = p(\nu) = \frac{1}{4\pi}.$$

For Henyey-Greenstein scattering, the redistribution function can be expressed in terms of the complete elliptic integral of the second kind  $E(x)$

$$h(\nu_i, \nu_j) = \frac{2}{\pi} \frac{1 - g^2}{(\alpha - \gamma)\sqrt{\alpha + \gamma}} E\left(\sqrt{\frac{2\gamma}{\alpha + \gamma}}\right)$$

where  $g$  is the average cosine of the Henyey-Greenstein phase function and

$$\alpha = 1 + g^2 - 2g\nu_i\nu_j \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma = 2g\sqrt{1 - \nu_i^2}\sqrt{1 - \nu_j^2}$$

The function  $E(x)$  may be calculated using algorithms found in Press *et al.* This method of calculating the phase function is slower than the method that is used in this program.

Other phase functions require numerical integration of the phase function. If the phase function is highly anisotropic, then the integration over the azimuthal angle is particularly difficult and care must be taken to ensure that the integration is accurate. This is important because errors in the redistribution function enter directly into the reflection and transmission matrices for thin layers. Any errors will be doubled with each successive addition of layers and small errors will rapidly increase.

**292.** An alternate way to calculate the redistribution function is the  $\delta$ - $M$  method of Wiscombe. This method works especially well for highly anisotropic phase functions. The number of quadrature points is specified by  $M$ . The  $\delta$ - $M$  method approximates the true phase function by a phase function consisting of a Dirac delta function and  $M - 1$  Legendre polynomials

$$p^*(\nu) = 2g^M \delta(1 - \nu) + (1 - g^M) \sum_{k=0}^{M-1} (2k+1) \chi_k^* P_k(\nu)$$

where

$$\chi_k^* = \frac{\chi_k - g^M}{1 - g^M} \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_k = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 p(\nu) P_k(\nu) d\nu$$

When the  $\delta$ - $M$  method substitutes  $p^*(\nu) \rightarrow p(\nu)$ , then both the albedo and optical thickness must also be changed,  $a^* \rightarrow a$  and  $\tau^* \rightarrow \tau$ . This approximation is analogous to the similarity transformation often used to improve the diffusion approximation by moving a part ( $g^M$ ) of the scattered light into the unscattered component. The new optical thickness and albedo are

$$\tau^* = (1 - ag^M)\tau \quad \text{and} \quad a^* = a \frac{1 - g^M}{1 - ag^M}$$

This is equivalent transforming the scattering coefficient as  $\mu_s^* = \mu_s(1 - g^M)$ . The redistribution function can now be written as

$$h^*(\nu_i, \nu_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{M-1} (2k+1) \chi_k^* P_k(\nu_i) P_k(\nu_j)$$

For the special case of a Henyey-Greenstein phase function,

$$\chi_k^* = \frac{g^k - g^M}{1 - g^M}.$$

**293.** Calculate the renormalization matrix for a Henyey-Greenstein phase function using the delta-M method. This version has been optimized for isotropic and Henyey-Greenstein phase functions.

**294.**  $\langle$ Prototype for *Get\_Phi* 294  $\rangle \equiv$   
**void** *Get\_Phi*(**int** *n*, **int** *phase\_function*, **double** *g*, **double** *\*\*h*)

This code is used in sections 290 and 295.

**295.**  $\langle$ Definition for *Get\_Phi* 295  $\rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle$ Prototype for *Get\_Phi* 294  $\rangle$   
 $\{$   
 $\langle$ Local variables for *Get\_Phi* 296  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Test for bad calling parameters 297  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Initialize the phase function matrix 298  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ We're done if phase function is isotropic 299  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Calculate the quadrature coefficients 300  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Create Legendre Polynomial matrix 301  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Calculate the coefficients 305  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Add the symmetric part of the matrix 306  $\rangle$   
 $\langle$ Free *p* and *chi* 307  $\rangle$   
 $\}$

This code is used in section 289.



**296.**  $\langle$  Local variables for *Get\_Phi* 296  $\rangle \equiv$

```
int i, j, k;
double g2M, gk, x;
double *chi;
double **p;
```

This code is used in section 295.

**297.**  $\langle$  Test for bad calling parameters 297  $\rangle \equiv$

```
if (g ≠ 0 ∧ phase_function ≠ HENY_ GREENSTEIN)
    AD_error("Only the Henyey-Greenstein phase function has been implemented\n");
if (fabs(g) ≥ 1) AD_error("Get_Phi was called with a bad g_calc value");
```

This code is used in section 295.

**298.**  $\langle$  Initialize the phase function matrix 298  $\rangle \equiv$

```
for (i = -n; i ≤ n; i++)
    for (j = -n; j ≤ n; j++) h[i][j] = 1;    /* zero the zero column and zero row */
for (i = -n; i ≤ n; i++) {
    h[i][0] = 0.0;
    h[0][i] = 0.0;
}
```

This code is used in section 295.

**299.**  $\langle$  We're done if phase function is isotropic 299  $\rangle \equiv$

```
if (g ≡ 0) return;
```

This code is used in section 295.

**300.** To avoid extra calculation let's define

$$chi[k] \equiv (2k + 1)\chi_k^*$$

This will slightly simplify things later on

$\langle$  Calculate the quadrature coefficients 300  $\rangle \equiv$

```
chi = dvector(1, n);
g2M = pow(g, n);
gk = 1.0;
for (k = 1; k < n; k++) {
    gk *= g;
    chi[k] = (2 * k + 1) * (gk - g2M) / (1 - g2M);
}
```

This code is used in section 295.

**301.** Allocate the matrix for the Legendre values this is *much* more efficient than calculating them as they are needed. Since the Legendre polynomial  $P_n(x)$  is generated using recurrence relations, all Legendre polynomials  $P_k(x)$ , where  $0 \leq k \leq n$  must also be calculated. Now the formula

$$h^*(\nu_i, \nu_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (2k+1) \chi_k^* P_k(\nu_i) P_k(\nu_j)$$

requires all those to be found as well. There are  $2n+1$  values that must be calculated for  $-\mu_n \dots 0 \dots \mu_n$  different arguments. A simple way is just to put all of the necessary values in a two-dimensional array and define  $p[i][j] \equiv P_i(\mu_j)$ .

```
< Create Legendre Polynomial matrix 301 > ≡
  < Allocate the polynomial matrix 302 >
  < Fill in all the unique values 303 >
  < Fill in the symmetric values 304 >
```

This code is used in section 295.

**302.** It is not at all clear that zeroing is needed.

```
< Allocate the polynomial matrix 302 > ≡
  p = dmatrix(0, n, -n, n);
```

This code is used in section 301.

**303.** Here I use the recurrence relation

$$P_{k+1}(\mu_j) = \frac{(2k+1)xP_k(\mu_j) - kP_{k-1}(\mu_j)}{k+1}$$

(which should be stable) to find all the values for all the positive angles.

```
< Fill in all the unique values 303 > ≡
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++) {
    p[0][j] = 1;
    x = angle[j];
    p[1][j] = x;
    for (k = 1; k < n; k++) p[k+1][j] = ((2 * k + 1) * x * p[k][j] - k * p[k-1][j]) / (k + 1);
  }
```

This code is used in section 301.

**304.** I make use of the fact that

$$P_k(-\nu_j) = (-1)^k P_k(\nu_j)$$

to fill in all the negative angles in the phase function matrix. This eliminates half the calculation. I do two at a time. This way there does not need to be a flag. Since I know that the dimension of the matrix will be even, this should not be a problem. If the matrix is not then you have problems.

```
< Fill in the symmetric values 304 > ≡
  for (j = 1; j ≤ n; j++)
    for (k = 1; k < n; k++) {
      p[k][-j] = -p[k][j];
      k++;
      p[k][-j] = p[k][j];
    }
```

This code is used in section 301.

**305.** Just a straightforward calculation of

$$h^*(\nu_i, \nu_j) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (2k+1) \chi_k^* P_k(\nu_i) P_k(\nu_j)$$

and since  $\chi_0^* = 1$  and  $P_0(x) = 1$  this is

$$h^*(\nu_i, \nu_j) = 1 + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (2k+1) \chi_k^* P_k(\nu_i) P_k(\nu_j)$$

Since  $h$  has many symmetries, there are only about  $n^2/4$  unique entries. We only need to calculate those. Oh yeah, recall that  $chi[k]$  includes the factor  $2k+1$  for speed.

⟨ Calculate the coefficients 305 ⟩  $\equiv$

```

for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) {
  for (j = i; j ≤ n; j++) {
    for (k = 1; k < n; k++) {
      h[i][j] += chi[k] * p[k][i] * p[k][j];
      h[-i][j] += chi[k] * p[k][-i] * p[k][j];
    }
  }
}

```

This code is used in section 295.

**306.** Several symmetries in the redistribution matrix are used. to fill in some entries that begin with a negative angle

$$h(-\nu_i, \nu_j) = h(\nu_j, -\nu_i)$$

and secondly

$$h(-\nu_i, -\nu_j) = h(\nu_j, \nu_i)$$

Next, some entries along the diagonal are filled in using

$$h(-\nu_i, -\nu_i) = h(\nu_i, \nu_i)$$

Finally, the lower triangle is filled in using the values from the upper half using

$$h(\nu_i, \nu_j) = h(\nu_j, \nu_i)$$

This could probably be more elegant, but it hurts my brain to think about it. This works and should take advantage of all the symmetries present.

⟨ Add the symmetric part of the matrix 306 ⟩  $\equiv$

```

for (i = n; i ≥ 2; i--)
  for (j = 1; j < i; j++) {
    h[-i][j] = h[-j][i];
    h[-i][-j] = h[j][i];
  }
for (i = 1; i ≤ n; i++) h[-i][-i] = h[i][i];
for (i = -n; i ≤ n; i++)
  for (j = i + 1; j ≤ n; j++) h[j][i] = h[i][j];

```

This code is used in section 295.

**307.** ⟨ Free  $p$  and  $chi$  307 ⟩  $\equiv$

```

free_dmatrix(p, 0, n, -n, n);
free_dvector(chi, 1, n);

```

This code is used in section 295.

**308. Main Program.**

Here is a quick program that I put together on the 18th of July 1996 to calculate the change in reflection and transmission when a small change in the absorption coefficient is made. Specifically, the absorption coefficient will change from  $\mu_a$  to  $\mu_a + \mu_a \Delta$ .

The program reads an input file that contains the optical properties of the slab. The output file will have the same name, but appended by “.out” and contain the change in the reflection and transmission calculated for normal irradiance using 8 quadrature points.

Note that the streams get redirected so that I can use the standard streams for reading, writing, and error messages. This makes interactive stuff problematic, but this whole thing is a batch sort of problem.

All the output for this web file goes into `ad_main.c` but to simplify the Makefile, I create an empty `ad_main.h`.

`<ad_main.h 308>`  $\equiv$

**309.** The program begins here

```

<ad_main.c 309> ≡
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <math.h>
#include "ad_globl.h"
#include "ad_prime.h"
#include "ad_cone.h"
#include "mygetopt.h"
#include "version.h"
extern char *optarg;
extern int optind;

<print version function 317>
<print usage function 318>
<stringdup together function 319>
<validate slab function 320>

int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    <Declare variables for main 310>
    if (argc == 1) {
        print_usage();
        exit(0);
    }
    <Handle options 314>
    if (argc > 1) {
        <Prepare file for reading 315>
        <Prepare file for writing 316>
        while (feof(stdin) == 0) {
            slab.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
            <Read line from input file 312>
            <Calculate and Print the Results 313>
        }
    }
    else {
        <Put optical properties into slab 311>
        <Calculate and Print the Results 313>
    }
    return 0;
}

```

**310.**     $\langle$  Declare variables for *main* 310  $\rangle \equiv$

```

struct AD_slab_type slab;
int nstreams = 24;
double anisotropy = 0;
double albedo = 0.5;
double index_of_refraction = 1.0;
double index_of_slide = 1.0;
double optical_thickness = 100;
char *g_out_name =  $\Lambda$ ;
double g_incident_cosine = 1;
int machine_readable_output = 0;
double R1, T1, URU, UTU;
int failed;

```

This code is used in section 309.

**311.**    I assume that the optical properties are in the following order — albedo, optical thickness, anisotropy, the index of refraction of the slab, the index of refraction of the top slide, the index of refraction of the bottom slide. The slides are assumed to have no absorption.

$\langle$  Put optical properties into *slab* 311  $\rangle \equiv$

```

slab.phase_function = HENYEY_GREENSTEIN;
slab.a = albedo;
slab.b = optical_thickness;
slab.g = anisotropy;
slab.n_slab = index_of_refraction;
slab.n_top_slide = index_of_slide;
slab.n_bottom_slide = index_of_slide;
slab.b_top_slide = 0.0;
slab.b_bottom_slide = 0.0;
slab.cos_angle = g_incident_cosine;

```

This code is used in section 309.

**312.**

$\langle$  Read line from input file 312  $\rangle \equiv$

```

{
    int fileflag;
    fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.a);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.b);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.g);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.n_slab);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.n_top_slide);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.n_bottom_slide);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.b_top_slide);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%lf", &slab.b_bottom_slide);
    if (fileflag  $\neq$  EOF) fileflag = scanf("%d", &nstreams);
}

```

This code is used in section 309.



**314.** use the *mygetopt* to process options. We only handle help at the moment

⟨Handle options 314⟩ ≡

```
{
  char c;
  double x;
  while ((c = my_getopt(argc, argv, "h?vma:b:g:i:n:o:q:s:")) ≠ EOF) {
    switch (c) {
      case 'i': x = strtod(optarg, &);
        if (x < 0 ∨ x > 90) fprintf(stderr, "Incident_angle_must_be_between_0_and_90_degrees\n");
        else g_incident_cosine = cos(x * 3.1415926535/180.0);
        break;
      case 'o': g_out_name = strdup(optarg);
        break;
      case 'n': index_of_refraction = strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 's': index_of_slide = strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 'm': machine_readable_output = 1;
        break;
      case 'q': nstreams = (int) strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 'a': albedo = strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 'b': optical_thickness = strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 'g': anisotropy = strtod(optarg, &);
        break;
      case 'v': print_version();
        break;
      default: case 'h': case '?': print_usage();
        break;
    }
  }
  argc -= optind;
  argv += optind;
}
```

This code is used in section 309.



**315.** Make sure that the file is not named '-' and warn about too many files

⟨Prepare file for reading 315⟩ ≡

```

if (argc > 1) {
    fprintf(stderr, "Only a single file can be processed at a time\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "try 'apply ad file1 file2 ... fileN'\n");
    exit(1);
}
if (argc == 1 ∧ strcmp(argv[0], "-") ≠ 0) { /* filename exists and != "-" */
    if (freopen(argv[0], "r", stdin) == Λ) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not open file '%s'\n", argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
    if (g_out_name == Λ) g_out_name = strdup_together(argv[0], ".rt");
}

```

This code is used in section 309.

**316.** Take care of all the output files

⟨Prepare file for writing 316⟩ ≡

```

if (g_out_name ≠ Λ) {
    if (freopen(g_out_name, "w", stdout) == Λ) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not open file <%s> for output", g_out_name);
        exit(1);
    }
}

```

This code is used in section 309.

**317.** ⟨print version function 317⟩ ≡

```

static void print_version(void)
{
    fprintf(stderr, "ad%s\n\n", Version);
    fprintf(stderr, "Copyright (C) 2010 Free Software Foundation, Inc.\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "This is free software; see the source for copying conditions.\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "There is no warranty; not even for MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS.\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "\nWritten by Scott Prahl\n");
    exit(0);
}

```

This code is used in section 309.

**318.** `<print usage function 318> ≡`

```
static void print_usage(void)
{
    fprintf(stderr, "ad_%s\n", Version);
    fprintf(stderr, "ad_finds_the_reflection_and_transmission_from_optical_properties\n\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "Usage: ad [options] input\n\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "Options:\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -h            display help\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -m            machine readable output\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -o filename  explicitly specify filename for output\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -a #          albedo (0-1)\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -b #          optical thickness (>0)\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -g #          scattering anisotropy (-1 to 1)\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -i theta      oblique incidence at angle theta\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -n #          specify index of refraction of slab\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -s #          specify index of refraction of slide\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -q #          quadrature points 4, 8, 16, 32\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    -v            version information\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "Examples:\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad_data UR1, UT1, URU, UTU in data.rt\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad_m_data data.rt in machine readable format\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad_data -o out.txt out.txt is the\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad -a 0.3 a=0.3, b=inf, g=0.0, n=1.0\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad -a 0.3 -b 0.4 a=0.3, b=0.4, g=0.0, n=1.0\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad -a 0.3 -b 0.4 -g 0.5 a=0.3, b=0.4, g=0.5, n=1.0\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    ad -a 0.3 -b 0.4 -n 1.5 a=0.3, b=0.4, g=0.0, n=1.5\n\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "inputfile has lines of the form:\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    a b g nslab ntopslide nbottomslide btopslide bbottomslide q\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "where:\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    1) a = albedo\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    2) b = optical thickness\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    3) g = anisotropy\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    4) nslab = index of refraction of slab\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    5) ntopslide = index of refraction of glass slide on top\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    6) nbottomslide = index of refraction of glass slide on bottom\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    7) btopslide = optical depth of top slide (for IR)\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    8) bbottomslide = optical depth of bottom slide (for IR)\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "    9) q = number of quadrature points\n\n");
    fprintf(stderr, "Report bugs to <prahls@ohsu.edu>\n\n");
    exit(0);
}
```

This code is used in section 309.

**319.** returns a new string consisting of  $s+t$

⟨stringdup together function 319⟩ ≡

```
static char *strdup_together(char *s, char *t)
{
    char *both;
    if (s ≡ Λ) {
        if (t ≡ Λ) return Λ;
        return strdup(t);
    }
    if (t ≡ Λ) return strdup(s);
    both = malloc(strlen(s) + strlen(t) + 1);
    if (both ≡ Λ) fprintf(stderr, "Could not allocate memory for both strings.\n");
    strcpy(both, s);
    strcat(both, t);
    return both;
}
```

This code is used in section 309.

**320.** Make sure that the input values are correct

(validate\_slab function 320)  $\equiv$

```
static int validate_slab(struct AD_slab_type slab, int nstreams, int machine)
{
    if (slab.a < 0  $\vee$  slab.a > 1) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Albedo_a=%f\n", slab.a);
        return (-1);
    }
    if (slab.b < 0) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Optical_Thickness_b=%f\n", slab.b);
        return (-2);
    }
    if (slab.g  $\leq$  -1  $\vee$  slab.g  $\geq$  1) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Anisotropy_g=%f\n", slab.g);
        return (-3);
    }
    if (slab.n_slab < 0  $\vee$  slab.n_slab > 10) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Slab_Index_n=%f\n", slab.n_slab);
        return (-4);
    }
    if (slab.n_top_slide < 1  $\vee$  slab.n_top_slide > 10) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Top_Slide_Index_n=%f\n", slab.n_top_slide);
        return (-5);
    }
    if (slab.n_bottom_slide < 1  $\vee$  slab.n_bottom_slide > 10) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Top_Slide_Index_n=%f\n", slab.n_bottom_slide);
        return (-6);
    }
    if (slab.b_top_slide < 0  $\vee$  slab.b_top_slide > 10) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Top_Slide_Optical_Thickness_b=%f\n", slab.b_top_slide);
        return (-7);
    }
    if (slab.b_bottom_slide < 0  $\vee$  slab.b_bottom_slide > 10) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) printf("Bad_Bottom_Slide_Optical_Thickness_b=%f\n", slab.b_bottom_slide);
        return (-8);
    }
    if (nstreams < 4  $\vee$  nstreams % 4  $\neq$  0) {
        if ( $\neg$ machine) {
            printf("Bad_Number_of_Quadrature_Points_npts=%d\n", nstreams);
            printf("Should_be_a_multiple_of_four!\n");
        }
        return (-9);
    }
    return 0;
}
```

This code is used in section 309.

**321. Index.** Here is a cross-reference table for the adding-doubling program. All sections in which an identifier is used are listed with that identifier, except that reserved words are indexed only when they appear in format definitions, and the appearances of identifiers in section names are not indexed. Underlined entries correspond to where the identifier was declared. Error messages and a few other things like “ASCII code dependencies” are indexed here too.

A: [136](#), [161](#), [162](#), [215](#), [217](#), [223](#), [225](#), [227](#), [232](#), [243](#), [253](#), [257](#), [259](#), [261](#).  
a: [9](#), [25](#), [27](#), [29](#), [51](#), [53](#), [67](#), [76](#), [87](#), [102](#), [104](#), [127](#), [136](#), [143](#), [144](#), [163](#), [219](#).  
A\_Add\_Slide: [173](#), [174](#), [180](#), [182](#).  
a\_calc: [10](#), [114](#), [115](#), [117](#), [127](#), [136](#).  
a\_last: [216](#).  
a\_ptr: [216](#), [234](#), [240](#).  
a\_start: [234](#), [237](#), [240](#).  
Absorbing\_Glass\_RT: [172](#), [198](#), [204](#).  
acos: [119](#).  
AD\_error: [13](#), [66](#), [133](#), [136](#), [235](#), [245](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#), [271](#), [297](#).  
AD\_GLOBAL\_SOURCE: [11](#), [12](#).  
AD\_method\_type: [10](#), [34](#), [38](#), [57](#), [67](#), [79](#), [94](#), [114](#), [116](#), [127](#), [128](#), [139](#).  
AD\_slab\_type: [9](#), [34](#), [36](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [56](#), [65](#), [79](#), [92](#), [103](#), [105](#), [114](#), [116](#), [139](#), [168](#), [185](#), [310](#), [320](#).  
Add: [62](#), [71](#), [84](#), [146](#), [147](#).  
Add\_Bottom: [47](#), [62](#), [69](#), [85](#), [100](#), [181](#).  
Add\_Homogeneous: [150](#).  
Add\_Slides: [43](#), [183](#).  
Add\_Top: [47](#), [62](#), [68](#), [85](#), [100](#), [179](#).  
Add\_With\_Sources: [148](#), [149](#).  
af: [115](#), [117](#).  
Ainv: [257](#), [258](#).  
albedo: [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
angle: [11](#), [12](#), [18](#), [20](#), [26](#), [28](#), [30](#), [108](#), [114](#), [115](#), [119](#), [121](#), [122](#), [123](#), [124](#), [127](#), [129](#), [140](#), [172](#), [186](#), [303](#).  
angle1: [117](#), [121](#), [123](#), [124](#).  
anisotropy: [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
anorm: [244](#), [246](#).  
argc: [309](#), [314](#), [315](#).  
argv: [309](#), [314](#), [315](#).  
atemp: [38](#), [43](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [79](#), [80](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [97](#), [100](#), [101](#), [174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
B: [161](#), [215](#), [223](#), [225](#), [227](#), [232](#), [253](#).  
b: [9](#), [51](#), [53](#), [67](#), [76](#), [87](#), [102](#), [104](#), [143](#), [144](#), [163](#), [171](#), [198](#).  
B\_Add\_Slide: [173](#), [176](#), [180](#), [182](#).  
b\_bottom\_slide: [9](#), [37](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [59](#), [61](#), [82](#), [103](#), [105](#), [169](#), [186](#), [311](#), [312](#), [320](#).  
b\_calc: [10](#), [35](#), [98](#), [114](#), [115](#), [117](#), [121](#), [124](#).  
b\_last: [234](#), [237](#), [240](#).  
b\_ptr: [216](#), [234](#), [240](#).  
b\_start: [234](#), [240](#).  
b\_thinnest: [10](#), [35](#), [98](#), [114](#), [115](#), [121](#), [124](#), [127](#), [136](#), [140](#).  
b\_top\_slide: [9](#), [37](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [60](#), [82](#), [103](#), [105](#), [169](#), [186](#), [311](#), [312](#), [320](#).  
Basic\_Add\_Layers: [143](#), [147](#), [151](#), [152](#), [153](#), [155](#), [157](#).  
Basic\_Add\_Layers\_With\_Sources: [144](#), [149](#).  
bbottom: [56](#), [61](#).  
beer: [204](#), [206](#), [207](#).  
Between: [71](#), [158](#).  
both: [319](#).  
BOTTOM\_BOUNDARY: [45](#), [69](#), [81](#), [99](#), [168](#).  
boundary: [168](#), [169](#).  
Boundary\_RT: [169](#), [170](#), [171](#).  
btemp: [38](#), [43](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [79](#), [80](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [97](#), [100](#), [101](#), [174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
btop: [56](#), [60](#).  
C: [136](#), [161](#), [223](#), [225](#), [227](#), [232](#), [259](#), [261](#).  
c: [127](#), [136](#), [314](#).  
c\_ptr: [234](#), [239](#).  
c\_start: [234](#), [239](#), [240](#).  
c\_very\_last: [234](#), [237](#), [240](#).  
chi: [296](#), [300](#), [305](#), [307](#).  
Choose\_Cone\_Method: [98](#), [115](#), [116](#).  
Choose\_Method: [35](#), [108](#), [114](#), [116](#), [120](#).  
condition: [133](#), [136](#), [243](#), [244](#), [251](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
CONE: [8](#), [100](#), [103](#).  
cone\_index: [20](#).  
Copy\_Matrix: [83](#), [84](#), [133](#), [143](#), [144](#), [215](#).  
correct\_r: [202](#).  
cos: [314](#).  
cos\_angle: [9](#), [37](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [59](#), [82](#), [95](#), [100](#), [103](#), [105](#), [115](#), [119](#), [120](#), [121](#), [123](#), [185](#), [186](#), [311](#).  
cos\_cone\_angle: [102](#), [103](#).  
cos\_crit\_angle: [117](#), [122](#), [123](#).  
Cos\_Critical\_Angle: [113](#), [122](#), [189](#).  
cos\_oblique\_angle: [104](#), [105](#).  
Cos\_Snell: [172](#), [186](#), [191](#), [195](#), [197](#), [199](#), [206](#).  
ctemp: [175](#), [177](#).  
D: [234](#), [259](#), [261](#).  
d: [35](#), [94](#), [109](#), [127](#), [136](#).  
d\_last: [234](#), [237](#), [238](#), [239](#), [240](#).  
d\_ptr: [234](#), [238](#), [239](#), [240](#).  
d\_start: [234](#), [237](#), [238](#), [239](#), [240](#).  
DBL\_MIN\_10\_EXP: [199](#), [206](#).  
Decomp: [133](#), [243](#), [244](#), [254](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).

- DEFAULT\_QUAD\_PTS: [4](#), [35](#).  
 denom: [199](#), [204](#), [207](#).  
 Diag: [221](#), [222](#).  
 Diagonal\_To\_Matrix: [177](#), [221](#).  
 DIAMOND: [6](#).  
 Diffuse\_Glass\_R: [210](#).  
 dmatrix: [40](#), [43](#), [46](#), [58](#), [59](#), [68](#), [69](#), [70](#), [80](#), [97](#),  
     [132](#), [133](#), [136](#), [140](#), [163](#), [302](#).  
 Double\_Once: [152](#).  
 Double\_Until: [35](#), [98](#), [108](#), [154](#).  
 Double\_Until\_Infinite: [154](#), [155](#), [156](#).  
 dURU: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#).  
 dUR1: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#).  
 dUTU: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#).  
 dUT1: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#).  
 dvector: [42](#), [45](#), [68](#), [69](#), [81](#), [99](#), [113](#), [121](#), [123](#), [136](#),  
     [236](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#), [270](#), [300](#).  
 end: [154](#), [155](#).  
 EOF: [312](#), [314](#).  
 EPS: [263](#), [272](#).  
 error\_text: [13](#), [14](#).  
 exit: [14](#), [309](#), [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#).  
 exp: [199](#), [206](#).  
 expo: [199](#).  
 ez\_RT: [51](#).  
 ez\_RT\_Cone: [102](#).  
 ez\_RT\_Oblique: [104](#).  
 ez\_RT\_unscattered: [53](#).  
 fabs: [20](#), [155](#), [157](#), [246](#), [248](#), [297](#).  
 failed: [310](#), [313](#).  
 feof: [309](#).  
 fileflag: [312](#).  
 flip: [201](#), [202](#).  
 flux: [26](#).  
 flux\_down: [65](#), [72](#).  
 Flux\_Fluence: [65](#).  
 flux\_up: [65](#), [72](#).  
 flx\_down: [67](#), [72](#).  
 flx\_up: [67](#), [72](#).  
 fprintf: [14](#), [20](#), [100](#), [314](#), [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#).  
 free\_dmatrix: [43](#), [48](#), [50](#), [63](#), [68](#), [69](#), [73](#), [86](#), [101](#),  
     [137](#), [140](#), [164](#), [307](#).  
 free\_dvector: [44](#), [49](#), [68](#), [69](#), [86](#), [101](#), [113](#), [121](#), [124](#),  
     [137](#), [241](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#), [273](#), [307](#).  
 free\_ivector: [137](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
 free\_matrix: [132](#), [133](#).  
 freopen: [315](#), [316](#).  
 Fresnel: [193](#), [194](#), [196](#), [197](#), [198](#), [199](#).  
 G: [136](#).  
 g: [9](#), [51](#), [53](#), [76](#), [87](#), [102](#), [104](#), [294](#).  
 g\_calc: [10](#), [114](#), [115](#), [117](#), [140](#).  
 g\_incident\_cosine: [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
 g\_out\_name: [310](#), [314](#), [315](#), [316](#).  
 gauleg: [113](#), [122](#).  
 Get\_Diamond\_Layer: [128](#), [132](#), [140](#).  
 Get\_IGI\_Layer: [127](#), [140](#).  
 Get\_Phi: [140](#), [294](#).  
 Get\_Start\_Depth: [109](#), [115](#), [121](#), [124](#).  
 Ginv: [132](#), [133](#).  
 gk: [296](#), [300](#).  
 Glass: [196](#).  
 G2: [132](#).  
 g2M: [296](#), [300](#).  
 h: [127](#), [128](#), [140](#), [294](#).  
 HENYEY\_GREENSTEIN: [5](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [82](#), [103](#), [105](#),  
     [297](#), [309](#), [311](#).  
 HUGE\_VAL: [35](#), [98](#), [110](#), [155](#), [199](#), [206](#).  
 i: [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [24](#), [26](#), [28](#), [30](#), [67](#), [79](#), [113](#), [115](#),  
     [117](#), [127](#), [136](#), [162](#), [172](#), [177](#), [184](#), [186](#), [218](#),  
     [220](#), [222](#), [224](#), [226](#), [228](#), [244](#), [254](#), [258](#), [260](#),  
     [262](#), [268](#), [269](#), [277](#), [296](#).  
 index\_of\_refraction: [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
 index\_of\_slide: [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
 INFINITESIMAL\_GENERATOR: [6](#).  
 Init\_Boundary: [42](#), [45](#), [68](#), [69](#), [81](#), [99](#), [168](#).  
 Init\_Layer: [35](#), [98](#), [108](#), [139](#).  
 intervals: [64](#), [65](#), [66](#), [71](#).  
 Inverse\_Multiply: [143](#).  
 ipvt: [133](#), [134](#), [135](#), [136](#), [137](#), [243](#), [244](#), [245](#), [248](#),  
     [253](#), [254](#), [255](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
 ISOTROPIC: [5](#).  
 ivector: [136](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
 j: [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [24](#), [26](#), [67](#), [127](#), [136](#), [162](#), [218](#), [220](#),  
     [222](#), [224](#), [226](#), [228](#), [244](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#), [296](#).  
 J01: [144](#), [148](#), [149](#).  
 J02: [144](#), [148](#), [149](#).  
 J10: [148](#), [149](#).  
 J12: [144](#), [148](#), [149](#).  
 J20: [148](#), [149](#).  
 J21: [144](#), [148](#), [149](#).  
 k: [244](#), [254](#), [275](#), [296](#).  
 last\_j: [18](#).  
 Ldown: [23](#), [24](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [72](#), [73](#), [158](#), [159](#).  
 Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply: [175](#), [184](#), [225](#).  
 Left\_Inverse\_Multiply: [130](#), [143](#), [144](#), [175](#), [177](#),  
     [184](#), [259](#), [260](#).  
 local\_n\_size: [263](#), [271](#), [279](#), [283](#).  
 log: [209](#).  
 Lup: [23](#), [24](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [72](#), [73](#), [158](#), [159](#).  
 m: [209](#), [244](#), [254](#).  
 machine: [320](#).  
 machine\_readable\_output: [310](#), [313](#), [314](#).  
 main: [309](#).  
 malloc: [319](#).

- MARTIN\_HAMMER:** [7](#), [132](#), [133](#).  
*Martin\_Hammer:* [11](#), [12](#), [132](#), [133](#).  
*Mat:* [221](#), [222](#).  
*math:* [212](#).  
*Matrix\_Inverse:* [132](#), [133](#), [184](#), [257](#).  
*Matrix\_Multiply:* [131](#), [143](#), [144](#), [161](#), [175](#), [177](#),  
[184](#), [212](#), [229](#), [232](#).  
*Matrix\_Sum:* [143](#), [144](#), [175](#), [184](#), [227](#).  
**MAX\_FLUENCE\_INTERVALS:** [64](#), [66](#).  
**MAX\_QUAD\_PTS:** [4](#), [11](#), [12](#), [35](#).  
*memmove:* [239](#).  
*method:* [34](#), [35](#), [38](#), [40](#), [42](#), [45](#), [57](#), [58](#), [59](#), [67](#), [68](#),  
[69](#), [71](#), [79](#), [83](#), [84](#), [94](#), [96](#), [98](#), [114](#), [115](#), [116](#),  
[117](#), [120](#), [121](#), [124](#), [127](#), [128](#), [136](#), [139](#), [140](#).  
**method\_type:** [10](#).  
*mm1:* [209](#).  
*mp1:* [209](#).  
*mu:* [17](#), [18](#), [19](#), [20](#), [109](#), [110](#), [117](#), [123](#), [124](#), [172](#),  
[201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#), [206](#).  
*mu\_c:* [113](#).  
*mu\_g:* [197](#), [199](#).  
*mu\_i:* [191](#), [192](#), [194](#), [195](#), [196](#), [197](#), [198](#), [199](#).  
*mu\_outside:* [186](#).  
*mu\_slab:* [18](#), [20](#), [204](#), [206](#).  
*mu\_t:* [195](#).  
*my\_getopt:* [314](#).  
*mygetop:* [314](#).  
*m2:* [209](#).  
*m4:* [209](#).  
*n:* [15](#), [17](#), [19](#), [21](#), [23](#), [25](#), [27](#), [29](#), [34](#), [36](#), [51](#), [53](#),  
[55](#), [65](#), [76](#), [87](#), [92](#), [102](#), [104](#), [112](#), [115](#), [117](#), [127](#),  
[136](#), [140](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [148](#), [150](#), [152](#), [154](#), [156](#),  
[158](#), [161](#), [162](#), [168](#), [171](#), [174](#), [176](#), [179](#), [181](#), [183](#),  
[185](#), [215](#), [217](#), [219](#), [221](#), [223](#), [225](#), [227](#), [232](#), [243](#),  
[253](#), [257](#), [259](#), [261](#), [266](#), [274](#), [276](#), [279](#), [294](#).  
*n\_bottom:* [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#).  
*n\_bottom\_slide:* [9](#), [37](#), [39](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [82](#), [95](#), [103](#),  
[105](#), [121](#), [169](#), [186](#), [311](#), [312](#), [320](#).  
*n\_g:* [171](#), [172](#), [196](#), [197](#), [198](#), [199](#).  
*n\_i:* [171](#), [172](#), [191](#), [192](#), [193](#), [194](#), [195](#), [196](#),  
[197](#), [198](#), [199](#).  
*n\_slab:* [9](#), [17](#), [18](#), [19](#), [20](#), [21](#), [22](#), [23](#), [24](#), [37](#), [39](#), [41](#),  
[43](#), [47](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [62](#), [72](#), [82](#), [85](#), [95](#), [100](#), [103](#),  
[105](#), [112](#), [113](#), [115](#), [121](#), [122](#), [123](#), [169](#), [185](#), [186](#),  
[201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#), [206](#), [311](#), [312](#), [320](#).  
*n\_t:* [171](#), [172](#), [191](#), [192](#), [193](#), [194](#), [195](#), [196](#),  
[197](#), [198](#), [199](#).  
*n\_top:* [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#).  
*n\_top\_slide:* [9](#), [37](#), [39](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [82](#), [95](#), [103](#), [105](#),  
[121](#), [169](#), [186](#), [311](#), [312](#), [320](#).  
*nair:* [210](#), [211](#).  
*nb:* [269](#), [271](#).  
*nbottomslide:* [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [76](#), [78](#), [82](#), [87](#), [88](#),  
[102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [105](#).  
*nby2:* [113](#), [117](#), [121](#).  
*nby3:* [117](#), [122](#), [123](#), [124](#).  
*ndiv:* [269](#), [271](#).  
*ni:* [189](#), [190](#), [208](#), [209](#).  
*nlayers:* [76](#), [78](#), [84](#), [87](#), [88](#).  
*nslab:* [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [76](#), [78](#), [82](#), [87](#), [88](#), [102](#),  
[103](#), [104](#), [105](#), [210](#), [211](#).  
**NSLICES:** [263](#), [270](#), [271](#), [273](#).  
*nslide:* [210](#), [211](#).  
*nstreams:* [310](#), [312](#), [313](#), [314](#), [320](#).  
*nt:* [189](#), [190](#), [208](#), [209](#).  
*ntopslide:* [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [76](#), [78](#), [82](#), [87](#), [88](#),  
[102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [105](#).  
**OBLIQUE:** [8](#), [37](#), [100](#), [105](#).  
*oldutu:* [157](#).  
*One\_Minus:* [175](#), [177](#), [184](#), [217](#).  
*optarg:* [309](#), [314](#).  
*optical\_thickness:* [310](#), [311](#), [314](#).  
*optind:* [309](#), [314](#).  
*p:* [277](#), [296](#).  
*phase\_function:* [9](#), [52](#), [54](#), [58](#), [82](#), [103](#), [105](#), [140](#),  
[294](#), [297](#), [309](#), [311](#).  
*phi:* [271](#), [278](#), [279](#), [280](#), [281](#), [282](#).  
*phi\_and\_phi\_prime:* [272](#), [278](#).  
*phi\_prime:* [278](#), [279](#), [280](#), [281](#).  
*Pk:* [275](#).  
*Pkm1:* [275](#).  
*Pkp1:* [275](#).  
*pminus:* [277](#).  
*Pn:* [274](#), [275](#), [279](#), [283](#).  
*Pn\_and\_Pnm1:* [274](#), [279](#), [282](#), [283](#).  
*Pnd:* [272](#), [276](#).  
*Pnm1:* [274](#), [275](#), [279](#), [283](#).  
*pow:* [115](#), [117](#), [300](#).  
*pplus:* [277](#).  
*print\_usage:* [309](#), [314](#), [318](#).  
*print\_version:* [314](#), [317](#).  
*printf:* [26](#), [28](#), [30](#), [119](#), [132](#), [133](#), [313](#), [320](#).  
*quad\_pts:* [10](#), [34](#), [35](#), [42](#), [45](#), [68](#), [69](#), [96](#), [98](#), [114](#),  
[115](#), [117](#), [127](#), [136](#), [140](#).  
*Quadrature:* [108](#), [112](#), [114](#), [115](#).  
*R:* [17](#), [19](#), [21](#), [34](#), [38](#), [57](#), [127](#), [128](#), [139](#), [152](#),  
[171](#), [183](#).  
*r:* [15](#), [154](#), [156](#), [186](#), [198](#), [201](#), [203](#), [209](#).  
*r\_bottom:* [204](#), [207](#).  
*r\_top:* [204](#), [207](#).  
*R\_total:* [183](#), [184](#).  
*Radau:* [113](#), [121](#), [123](#), [124](#), [263](#), [266](#).  
*rairglass:* [211](#).  
*ratio:* [195](#).

- Rbottom*: [56](#), [59](#), [62](#), [63](#).  
*refl*: [172](#).  
*rglasstissue*: [211](#).  
*Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply*: [161](#), [175](#), [177](#), [184](#),  
[223](#), [231](#).  
*Right\_Inverse\_Multiply*: [159](#), [261](#), [262](#).  
*row*: [234](#), [237](#), [240](#).  
*RT*: [36](#), [52](#), [313](#).  
*RT\_Cone*: [37](#), [92](#), [103](#), [105](#).  
*RT\_Layers*: [87](#).  
*RT\_Layers\_All*: [76](#), [88](#).  
*RT\_Matrices*: [34](#), [40](#), [58](#), [59](#), [68](#), [69](#), [71](#), [83](#), [84](#), [98](#).  
*RTabs*: [55](#).  
*rtemp*: [211](#).  
*Rtop*: [56](#), [58](#), [62](#), [63](#).  
*rtsafe*: [272](#).  
*R01*: [38](#), [42](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [81](#),  
[85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#),  
[150](#), [151](#), [158](#), [168](#), [169](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#),  
[181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
*R02*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#), [97](#),  
[100](#), [101](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#), [151](#), [176](#),  
[177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#).  
*R03*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#),  
[97](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*r1*: [197](#), [199](#).  
*R1*: [208](#), [211](#), [310](#), [313](#).  
*R10*: [38](#), [42](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [81](#), [85](#),  
[86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#),  
[149](#), [158](#), [159](#), [168](#), [169](#), [174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [177](#),  
[179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
*R12*: [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [86](#), [94](#), [97](#), [98](#), [100](#), [101](#),  
[143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#), [151](#), [158](#), [159](#),  
[174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [184](#).  
*R13*: [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*r2*: [197](#), [199](#).  
*R2*: [38](#), [43](#).  
*R20*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#), [97](#),  
[100](#), [101](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [174](#),  
[175](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#).  
*R21*: [79](#), [80](#), [86](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [158](#),  
[174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [184](#).  
*R23*: [38](#), [45](#), [47](#), [49](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [79](#), [80](#),  
[83](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*R30*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#),  
[97](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*R31*: [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*R32*: [38](#), [45](#), [47](#), [49](#), [57](#), [62](#), [79](#), [80](#), [83](#), [84](#), [85](#),  
[86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*R34*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [79](#), [81](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*R36*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*R43*: [79](#), [81](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*R45*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*R46*: [67](#), [69](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*R56*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*R63*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*R64*: [67](#), [69](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*R65*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*s*: [319](#).  
*scanf*: [312](#).  
*slab*: [34](#), [35](#), [36](#), [37](#), [39](#), [40](#), [41](#), [42](#), [43](#), [45](#), [47](#),  
[52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [60](#), [61](#), [62](#), [64](#), [65](#), [68](#), [69](#),  
[71](#), [72](#), [79](#), [81](#), [82](#), [83](#), [84](#), [85](#), [92](#), [95](#), [98](#), [99](#),  
[100](#), [103](#), [105](#), [114](#), [115](#), [116](#), [117](#), [119](#), [120](#),  
[121](#), [122](#), [123](#), [139](#), [140](#), [168](#), [169](#), [185](#), [186](#),  
[309](#), [310](#), [311](#), [312](#), [313](#), [320](#).  
*slab\_thickness*: [67](#), [68](#), [69](#).  
**slab\_type**: [9](#).  
*slab1*: [56](#), [58](#), [59](#).  
*Solve*: [134](#), [135](#), [253](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
*Sp\_mu\_RT*: [186](#), [202](#), [203](#).  
*Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip*: [201](#).  
*Sp\_RT*: [37](#), [54](#), [185](#).  
*sqrt*: [18](#), [20](#), [123](#), [190](#), [191](#), [192](#).  
*Star\_Multiply*: [143](#), [144](#), [159](#), [161](#).  
*Star\_One\_Minus*: [143](#), [144](#), [159](#), [162](#).  
*start*: [154](#), [155](#).  
*stddef*: [212](#).  
*stderr*: [14](#), [20](#), [100](#), [314](#), [315](#), [316](#), [317](#), [318](#), [319](#).  
*stdin*: [309](#), [315](#).  
*stdout*: [316](#).  
*strcat*: [319](#).  
*strcmp*: [315](#).  
*strcpy*: [319](#).  
*strdup*: [314](#), [319](#).  
*strdup\_together*: [315](#), [319](#).  
*strlen*: [319](#).  
*strtod*: [314](#).  
*sum*: [28](#), [30](#), [119](#).  
*swap*: [220](#).  
*swarray*: [29](#).  
*T*: [34](#), [38](#), [57](#), [127](#), [128](#), [139](#), [152](#), [171](#), [183](#).  
*t*: [15](#), [154](#), [156](#), [186](#), [198](#), [201](#), [203](#), [234](#), [244](#),  
[254](#), [319](#).  
*t\_bottom*: [204](#), [207](#).  
*t\_top*: [204](#), [207](#).  
*T\_total*: [183](#), [184](#).  
*tau\_bottom*: [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#).  
*tau\_slab*: [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [206](#).  
*tau\_top*: [201](#), [202](#), [203](#), [204](#).  
*Tbottom*: [56](#), [59](#), [62](#), [63](#).  
*temp*: [18](#), [24](#), [127](#), [129](#), [136](#), [184](#), [192](#), [195](#), [197](#),  
[204](#), [206](#), [207](#), [209](#).  
*temp1*: [195](#).



- tflux*: [26](#).  
*tmp*: [272](#).  
*TOP\_BOUNDARY*: [42](#), [68](#), [81](#), [99](#), [168](#), [169](#).  
*trans*: [172](#).  
*Transpose\_Matrix*: [47](#), [62](#), [85](#), [100](#), [133](#), [219](#), [260](#).  
*Ttop*: [56](#), [58](#), [62](#), [63](#).  
*twoaw*: [11](#), [12](#), [16](#), [18](#), [20](#), [24](#), [26](#), [28](#), [30](#), [72](#), [108](#),  
[114](#), [115](#), [119](#), [121](#), [124](#), [127](#), [133](#), [134](#), [135](#),  
[161](#), [162](#), [172](#), [177](#), [184](#), [185](#), [186](#).  
*T01*: [38](#), [42](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [81](#), [85](#),  
[86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#),  
[149](#), [150](#), [151](#), [158](#), [159](#), [168](#), [169](#), [174](#), [175](#), [176](#),  
[177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
*T02*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#), [97](#),  
[100](#), [101](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#),  
[151](#), [174](#), [175](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#).  
*T03*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#),  
[97](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*T1*: [310](#), [313](#).  
*T10*: [38](#), [42](#), [43](#), [44](#), [47](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [81](#), [85](#),  
[86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [158](#),  
[168](#), [169](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [183](#), [184](#).  
*T12*: [67](#), [68](#), [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [86](#), [94](#), [97](#), [98](#), [100](#), [101](#),  
[143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [150](#), [151](#), [158](#), [174](#),  
[175](#), [176](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [184](#).  
*T13*: [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*T2*: [38](#), [43](#), [133](#).  
*T20*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [68](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#),  
[97](#), [100](#), [101](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [176](#), [177](#),  
[179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#).  
*T21*: [79](#), [80](#), [86](#), [143](#), [144](#), [146](#), [147](#), [148](#), [149](#), [158](#),  
[174](#), [175](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [180](#), [181](#), [182](#), [184](#).  
*T23*: [38](#), [45](#), [47](#), [49](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [79](#), [80](#),  
[83](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [168](#).  
*T30*: [38](#), [46](#), [47](#), [48](#), [57](#), [62](#), [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [94](#),  
[97](#), [100](#), [101](#).  
*T31*: [79](#), [80](#), [84](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*T32*: [38](#), [45](#), [47](#), [49](#), [57](#), [62](#), [79](#), [80](#), [83](#), [84](#), [85](#),  
[86](#), [94](#), [99](#), [100](#), [101](#), [168](#).  
*T34*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#), [79](#), [81](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*T36*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*T43*: [79](#), [81](#), [85](#), [86](#).  
*T45*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*T46*: [67](#), [69](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*T56*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*T63*: [67](#), [70](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*T64*: [67](#), [69](#), [71](#), [73](#).  
*T65*: [67](#), [69](#).  
*UFU*: [23](#), [24](#), [67](#), [72](#).  
*UFU\_and\_UF1*: [23](#), [72](#).  
*UFU\_array*: [65](#), [72](#).  
*UF1*: [23](#), [24](#), [67](#), [72](#).  
*UF1\_array*: [65](#), [72](#).  
*URU*: [17](#), [18](#), [19](#), [20](#), [21](#), [22](#), [36](#), [37](#), [38](#), [41](#), [43](#),  
[47](#), [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [55](#), [62](#), [87](#), [88](#), [92](#), [94](#), [100](#),  
[102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [105](#), [310](#), [313](#).  
*uru*: [185](#), [186](#).  
*URU\_and\_URx\_Cone*: [19](#), [100](#).  
*URU\_and\_UR1*: [21](#), [41](#), [43](#), [47](#), [62](#), [85](#), [157](#).  
*URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone*: [17](#), [21](#), [22](#), [100](#).  
*URx*: [19](#), [20](#), [104](#), [105](#).  
*urx*: [20](#), [185](#).  
*UR1*: [17](#), [18](#), [21](#), [22](#), [36](#), [37](#), [38](#), [41](#), [43](#), [47](#), [51](#), [52](#),  
[53](#), [54](#), [55](#), [62](#), [87](#), [88](#), [92](#), [94](#), [100](#), [102](#), [103](#).  
*ur1*: [185](#), [186](#).  
*use\_cone*: [92](#), [100](#).  
*UTU*: [36](#), [37](#), [38](#), [41](#), [43](#), [47](#), [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [55](#),  
[62](#), [87](#), [88](#), [92](#), [94](#), [100](#), [102](#), [103](#), [104](#), [105](#),  
[157](#), [310](#), [313](#).  
*utu*: [185](#), [186](#).  
*UTx*: [104](#), [105](#).  
*utx*: [185](#).  
*UT1*: [36](#), [37](#), [38](#), [41](#), [43](#), [47](#), [51](#), [52](#), [53](#), [54](#), [55](#), [62](#),  
[87](#), [88](#), [92](#), [94](#), [100](#), [102](#), [103](#), [157](#).  
*ut1*: [185](#), [186](#).  
*uURU*: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#), [88](#).  
*uUR1*: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#), [88](#).  
*uUTU*: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#), [88](#).  
*uUT1*: [76](#), [79](#), [85](#), [88](#).  
*validate\_slab*: [313](#), [320](#).  
*Version*: [317](#), [318](#).  
*w*: [112](#), [266](#).  
*weight*: [11](#), [12](#), [24](#), [108](#), [114](#), [115](#), [119](#), [121](#), [122](#),  
[123](#), [124](#), [129](#).  
*weight1*: [117](#), [121](#), [123](#), [124](#).  
*work*: [134](#), [135](#), [136](#), [137](#), [258](#), [260](#), [262](#).  
*wrrarray*: [1](#), [27](#).  
*wrrmatrix*: [25](#), [132](#), [133](#).  
*w1*: [113](#).  
*x*: [112](#), [190](#), [266](#), [274](#), [276](#), [278](#), [282](#), [296](#), [314](#).  
*xb1*: [269](#), [270](#), [271](#), [272](#), [273](#).  
*xb2*: [269](#), [270](#), [271](#), [272](#), [273](#).  
*xl*: [268](#).  
*xm*: [268](#).  
*x1*: [113](#), [266](#), [268](#).  
*x2*: [266](#), [268](#).  
*z*: [269](#).  
*zbrak*: [271](#).  
*Zero\_Layer*: [15](#), [35](#), [83](#), [98](#), [140](#).  
*zmax*: [64](#), [65](#), [69](#), [71](#).  
*zmin*: [64](#), [65](#), [68](#), [71](#).

- ⟨ Add all composite layers together 84 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Add all the stuff together 62 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Add the symmetric part of the matrix 306 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Add top and bottom boundaries 85 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Allocate and calculate R and T for homogeneous slab 40 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Allocate and calculate bottom absorbing slide 59 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Allocate and calculate bottom non-absorbing boundary 61 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Allocate and calculate top absorbing slide 58 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Allocate and calculate top non-absorbing boundary 60 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Allocate and generate bottom boundary 45 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 61.
- ⟨ Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 81 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Allocate and generate top boundary 42 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 60.
- ⟨ Allocate intermediate matrices 70 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Allocate memory for Radau 270 ⟩ Used in section 269.
- ⟨ Allocate memory for  $D$  236 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Allocate memory for  $a$  and  $b$  163 ⟩ Used in sections 147, 149, 151, 153, 155, 157, and 159.
- ⟨ Allocate misc matrices 46 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Allocate slab memory 80 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Allocate the polynomial matrix 302 ⟩ Used in section 301.
- ⟨ Back substitution 256 ⟩ Used in section 254.
- ⟨ Bracket roots 271 ⟩ Used in section 269.
- ⟨ Calculate Fluence and Flux 72 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Calculate and Print the Results 313 ⟩ Used in section 309.
- ⟨ Calculate the coefficients 305 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Calculate the quadrature coefficients 300 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Calculate  $R$  and  $T$  133 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Calculate *beer* 206 ⟩ Used in section 204.
- ⟨ Calculate  $r$  and  $t$  207 ⟩ Used in section 204.
- ⟨ Check for singularity 251 ⟩ Used in section 244.
- ⟨ Compute 1-norm of  $A$  246 ⟩ Used in section 244.
- ⟨ Compute multipliers 249 ⟩ Used in section 247.
- ⟨ Copy  $D$  into  $C$  239 ⟩ Used in section 240.
- ⟨ Create Legendre Polynomial matrix 301 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Declare variables for *Flux\_Fluence* 67 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Declare variables for *RT\_Layers* 79 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Declare variables for *RTabs* 57 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Declare variables for RT 38 ⟩ Used in section 37.
- ⟨ Declare variables for *main* 310 ⟩ Used in section 309.
- ⟨ Definition for *AD\_error* 14 ⟩ Used in section 1.
- ⟨ Definition for *A\_Add\_Slide* 175 ⟩ Used in section 165.
- ⟨ Definition for *Absorbing\_Glass\_RT* 199 ⟩ Used in section 187.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add\_Bottom* 182 ⟩ Used in section 165.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add\_Homogeneous* 151 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add\_Slides* 184 ⟩ Used in section 165.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add\_Top* 180 ⟩ Used in section 165.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add\_With\_Sources* 149 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *Add* 147 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *B\_Add\_Slide* 177 ⟩ Used in section 165.
- ⟨ Definition for *Basic\_Add\_Layers\_With\_Sources* 144 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *Basic\_Add\_Layers* 143 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *Between* 159 ⟩ Used in section 141.
- ⟨ Definition for *Boundary\_RT* 172 ⟩ Used in section 165.

⟨ Definition for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 117 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Choose\_Method* 115 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Copy\_Matrix* 216 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Cos\_Critical\_Angle* 190 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Cos\_Snell* 192 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Decomp* 244 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* 222 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Diffuse\_Glass\_R* 211 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Double\_Once* 153 ⟩ Used in section 141.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Double\_Until\_Infinite* 157 ⟩ Used in section 141.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Double\_Until* 155 ⟩ Used in section 141.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Flux\_Fluence* 66 ⟩ Used in section 31.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Fresnel* 195 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Get\_Diamond\_Layer* 128 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Get\_IGI\_Layer* 127 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Get\_Phi* 295 ⟩ Used in section 289.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 110 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Glass* 197 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Init\_Boundary* 169 ⟩ Used in section 165.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Init\_Layer* 140 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 226 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply* 260 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Matrix\_Inverse* 258 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Matrix\_Multiply* 233 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Matrix\_Sum* 228 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *One\_Minus* 218 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* 275 ⟩ Used in section 263.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Pnd* 277 ⟩ Used in section 263.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Quadrature* 113 ⟩ Used in section 106.  
 ⟨ Definition for *R1* 209 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RT\_Cone* 93 ⟩ Used in section 89.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RT\_Layers\_All* 77 ⟩ Used in section 74.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RT\_Layers* 88 ⟩ Used in section 74.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RT\_Matrices* 35 ⟩ Used in section 31.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RTabs* 56 ⟩ Used in section 31.  
 ⟨ Definition for *RT* 37 ⟩ Used in section 31.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Radau* 267 ⟩ Used in section 263.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 224 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Right\_Inverse\_Multiply* 262 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Solve* 254 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Sp\_RT* 186 ⟩ Used in section 165.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip* 202 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Sp\_mu\_RT* 204 ⟩ Used in section 187.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Star\_Multiply* 161 ⟩ Used in section 141.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Star\_One\_Minus* 162 ⟩ Used in section 141.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Transpose\_Matrix* 220 ⟩ Used in section 212.  
 ⟨ Definition for *UFU\_and\_UF1* 24 ⟩ Used in section 1.  
 ⟨ Definition for *URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone* 18 ⟩ Used in section 1.  
 ⟨ Definition for *URU\_and\_UR1* 22 ⟩ Used in section 1.  
 ⟨ Definition for *URU\_and\_URx\_Cone* 20 ⟩ Used in section 1.  
 ⟨ Definition for *Zero\_Layer* 16 ⟩ Used in section 1.  
 ⟨ Definition for *ez\_RT\_Cone* 103 ⟩ Used in section 89.

- ⟨ Definition for *ez\_RT\_Oblique* 105 ⟩ Used in section 89.
- ⟨ Definition for *ez\_RT\_unscattered* 54 ⟩ Used in section 31.
- ⟨ Definition for *ez\_RT* 52 ⟩ Used in section 31.
- ⟨ Definition for *phi\_and\_phiprime* 279 ⟩ Used in section 263.
- ⟨ Definition for *phi* 283 ⟩ Used in section 263.
- ⟨ Definition for *swrarray* 30 ⟩
- ⟨ Definition for *wrarray* 28 ⟩ Used in section 1.
- ⟨ Definition for *wrmatrix* 26 ⟩ Used in section 1.
- ⟨ Do awkward cases 235 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Do slab with matched top and bottom boundaries 43 ⟩ Used in section 37.
- ⟨ Do slab with mismatched boundaries 47 ⟩ Used in section 37.
- ⟨ Do slab with no boundaries 41 ⟩ Used in section 37.
- ⟨ Do  $n \equiv 1$  case 245 ⟩ Used in section 244.
- ⟨ External variables to export from AD Globals 12 ⟩ Used in section 2.
- ⟨ Fill in all the unique values 303 ⟩ Used in section 301.
- ⟨ Fill in the symmetric values 304 ⟩ Used in section 301.
- ⟨ Find pivot 248 ⟩ Used in section 247.
- ⟨ Find radiance at each depth 71 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Find roots and weights 272 ⟩ Used in section 269.
- ⟨ Find the 02 matrix for the slab above all layers 68 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Find the 46 matrix for the slab below all layers 69 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Find  $C = r/(1 + t)$  130 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Find  $G = 0.5(1 + t - Cr)$  131 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Find  $r$  and  $t$  129 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Forward elimination 255 ⟩ Used in section 254.
- ⟨ Free Memory for  $a$  and  $b$  164 ⟩ Used in sections 147, 149, 151, 153, 155, 157, and 159.
- ⟨ Free R and T 50 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Free all those intermediate matrices 73 ⟩ Used in section 66.
- ⟨ Free bottom boundary 49 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Free matrices for the top and bottom absorbing slides 63 ⟩ Used in section 56.
- ⟨ Free memory for Radau 273 ⟩ Used in section 269.
- ⟨ Free memory for  $D$  241 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Free memory for *RT\_Layers* 86 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Free misc matrices 48 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Free top boundary 44 ⟩ Used in sections 37 and 56.
- ⟨ Free up memory 137 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Free  $p$  and  $chi$  307 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting 247 ⟩ Used in section 244.
- ⟨ Gaussian quadrature from 0 to the critical angle 122 ⟩ Used in section 117.
- ⟨ Global variables for adding-doubling 11 ⟩ Used in section 1.
- ⟨ Handle options 314 ⟩ Used in section 309.
- ⟨ Initialization for *Matrix\_Multiply* 237 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Initialize composite layer 83 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Initialize slab structure 82 ⟩ Used in section 77.
- ⟨ Initialize the phase function matrix 298 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Interchange and eliminate by columns 250 ⟩ Used in section 247.
- ⟨ Local variables and initialization 136 ⟩ Used in section 128.
- ⟨ Local variables for *Get\_Phi* 296 ⟩ Used in section 295.
- ⟨ Local variables for *Matrix\_Multiply* 234 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Multiplying  $A$  and  $B$  240 ⟩ Used in section 233.
- ⟨ Phi and phiprime at  $x = -1$  281 ⟩ Used in section 279.
- ⟨ Phi and phiprime at  $x = 1$  280 ⟩ Used in section 279.

- ⟨Prepare file for reading 315⟩ Used in section 309.
- ⟨Prepare file for writing 316⟩ Used in section 309.
- ⟨Prototype for *AD\_error* 13⟩ Used in sections 2 and 14.
- ⟨Prototype for *A\_Add\_Slide* 174⟩ Used in sections 165 and 175.
- ⟨Prototype for *Absorbing\_Glass\_RT* 198⟩ Used in sections 188 and 199.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add\_Bottom* 181⟩ Used in sections 166 and 182.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add\_Homogeneous* 150⟩ Used in sections 142 and 151.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add\_Slides* 183⟩ Used in sections 166 and 184.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add\_Top* 179⟩ Used in sections 166 and 180.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add\_With\_Sources* 148⟩ Used in sections 142 and 149.
- ⟨Prototype for *Add* 146⟩ Used in sections 142 and 147.
- ⟨Prototype for *B\_Add\_Slide* 176⟩ Used in sections 165 and 177.
- ⟨Prototype for *Between* 158⟩ Used in sections 142 and 159.
- ⟨Prototype for *Boundary\_RT* 171⟩ Used in sections 166 and 172.
- ⟨Prototype for *Choose\_Cone\_Method* 116⟩ Used in sections 107 and 117.
- ⟨Prototype for *Choose\_Method* 114⟩ Used in sections 107 and 115.
- ⟨Prototype for *Copy\_Matrix* 215⟩ Used in sections 213 and 216.
- ⟨Prototype for *Cos\_Critical\_Angle* 189⟩ Used in sections 188 and 190.
- ⟨Prototype for *Cos\_Snell* 191⟩ Used in sections 188 and 192.
- ⟨Prototype for *Decomp* 243⟩ Used in sections 213 and 244.
- ⟨Prototype for *Diagonal\_To\_Matrix* 221⟩ Used in sections 213 and 222.
- ⟨Prototype for *Diffuse\_Glass\_R* 210⟩ Used in sections 188 and 211.
- ⟨Prototype for *Double\_Once* 152⟩ Used in sections 142 and 153.
- ⟨Prototype for *Double\_Until\_Infinite* 156⟩ Used in sections 142 and 157.
- ⟨Prototype for *Double\_Until* 154⟩ Used in sections 142 and 155.
- ⟨Prototype for *Flux\_Fluence* 65⟩ Used in sections 32 and 66.
- ⟨Prototype for *Fresnel* 194⟩ Used in sections 187 and 195.
- ⟨Prototype for *Get\_Phi* 294⟩ Used in sections 290 and 295.
- ⟨Prototype for *Get\_Start\_Depth* 109⟩ Used in sections 107 and 110.
- ⟨Prototype for *Glass* 196⟩ Used in sections 188 and 197.
- ⟨Prototype for *Init\_Boundary* 168⟩ Used in sections 166 and 169.
- ⟨Prototype for *Init\_Layer* 139⟩ Used in sections 107 and 140.
- ⟨Prototype for *Left\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 225⟩ Used in sections 213 and 226.
- ⟨Prototype for *Left\_Inverse\_Multiply* 259⟩ Used in sections 213 and 260.
- ⟨Prototype for *Matrix\_Inverse* 257⟩ Used in sections 213 and 258.
- ⟨Prototype for *Matrix\_Multiply* 232⟩ Used in sections 213 and 233.
- ⟨Prototype for *Matrix\_Sum* 227⟩ Used in sections 213 and 228.
- ⟨Prototype for *One\_Minus* 217⟩ Used in sections 213 and 218.
- ⟨Prototype for *Pn\_and\_Pnm1* 274⟩ Used in sections 263 and 275.
- ⟨Prototype for *Pnd* 276⟩ Used in sections 263 and 277.
- ⟨Prototype for *Quadrature* 112⟩ Used in sections 107 and 113.
- ⟨Prototype for *R1* 208⟩ Used in sections 187 and 209.
- ⟨Prototype for *RT\_Cone* 92⟩ Used in sections 90 and 93.
- ⟨Prototype for *RT\_Layers\_All* 76⟩ Used in sections 75 and 77.
- ⟨Prototype for *RT\_Layers* 87⟩ Used in sections 75 and 88.
- ⟨Prototype for *RT\_Matrices* 34⟩ Used in sections 32 and 35.
- ⟨Prototype for *RTabs* 55⟩ Used in sections 32 and 56.
- ⟨Prototype for *RT* 36⟩ Used in sections 32 and 37.
- ⟨Prototype for *Radau* 266⟩ Used in sections 264 and 267.
- ⟨Prototype for *Right\_Diagonal\_Multiply* 223⟩ Used in sections 213 and 224.
- ⟨Prototype for *Right\_Inverse\_Multiply* 261⟩ Used in sections 213 and 262.
- ⟨Prototype for *Solve* 253⟩ Used in sections 213 and 254.

<Prototype for *Sp\_RT* 185> Used in sections 166 and 186.  
 <Prototype for *Sp\_mu\_RT\_Flip* 201> Used in sections 188 and 202.  
 <Prototype for *Sp\_mu\_RT* 203> Used in sections 188 and 204.  
 <Prototype for *Transpose\_Matrix* 219> Used in sections 213 and 220.  
 <Prototype for *UFU\_and\_UF1* 23> Used in sections 2 and 24.  
 <Prototype for *URU\_and\_UR1\_Cone* 17> Used in sections 2 and 18.  
 <Prototype for *URU\_and\_UR1* 21> Used in sections 2 and 22.  
 <Prototype for *URU\_and\_URx\_Cone* 19> Used in sections 2 and 20.  
 <Prototype for *Zero\_Layer* 15> Used in sections 2 and 16.  
 <Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Cone* 102> Used in sections 90, 91, and 103.  
 <Prototype for *ez\_RT\_Oblique* 104> Used in sections 90, 91, and 105.  
 <Prototype for *ez\_RT\_unscattered* 53> Used in sections 32, 33, and 54.  
 <Prototype for *ez\_RT* 51> Used in sections 32, 33, and 52.  
 <Prototype for *phi\_and\_phi\_prime* 278> Used in sections 263 and 279.  
 <Prototype for *phi* 282> Used in sections 263 and 283.  
 <Prototype for *swrarray* 29> Used in section 30.  
 <Prototype for *wrarray* 27> Used in sections 2 and 28.  
 <Prototype for *wrmatrix* 25> Used in sections 2 and 26.  
 <Put optical properties into *slab* 311> Used in section 309.  
 <Radau quadrature from the cone angle to 1 124> Used in section 117.  
 <Radau quadrature from the critical angle to the cone angle 123> Used in section 117.  
 <Read line from input file 312> Used in section 309.  
 <Scale values 268> Used in section 267.  
 <Solve for row of *R* 134> Used in section 133.  
 <Solve for row of *T* 135> Used in section 133.  
 <Special case when cosine is zero 120> Used in section 117.  
 <Special case when no index of refraction change 121> Used in section 117.  
 <Test for bad calling parameters 297> Used in section 295.  
 <Types to export from AD Globals 9, 10> Used in section 2.  
 <Validate input parameters 39> Used in section 37.  
 <Validate layer properties 78> Used in section 77.  
 <Values for arbitrary *n* 269> Used in section 267.  
 <Values for  $n \equiv 16$  288> Used in section 267.  
 <Values for  $n \equiv 2$  285> Used in section 267.  
 <Values for  $n \equiv 4$  286> Used in section 267.  
 <Values for  $n \equiv 8$  287> Used in section 267.  
 <We're done if phase function is isotropic 299> Used in section 295.  
 <Zero *D* 238> Used in section 240.  
 <ad\_bound.c 165>  
 <ad\_bound.h 166>  
 <ad\_cone.c 89>  
 <ad\_cone.h 90>  
 <ad\_cone\_ez.h 91>  
 <ad\_doubl.c 141>  
 <ad\_doubl.h 142>  
 <ad\_frsl.c 187>  
 <ad\_frsl.h 188>  
 <ad\_globl.c 1>  
 <ad\_globl.h 2>  
 <ad\_layers.c 74>  
 <ad\_layers.h 75>  
 <ad\_main.c 309>



<ad\_main.h 308>  
 <ad\_matrx.c 212>  
 <ad\_matrx.h 213>  
 <ad\_phase.c 289>  
 <ad\_phase.h 290>  
 <ad\_prime.c 31>  
 <ad\_prime.h 32>  
 <ad\_radau.c 263>  
 <ad\_radau.h 264>  
 <ad\_start.h 107>  
 <debug print angles 119>  
 <lib\_ad.h 33>  
 <print angles 118> Used in sections 120, 121, and 124.  
 <print usage function 318> Used in section 309.  
 <print version function 317> Used in section 309.  
 <print  $r$ ,  $t$ , and  $g$  for Martin Hammer 132> Used in section 128.  
 <stringdup together function 319> Used in section 309.  
 <unused fragment one 229>  
 <unused fragment two 230>  
 <validate slab function 320> Used in section 309.  
 <RT\_Cone Add top and bottom boundaries 100> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Allocate and generate top and bottom boundaries 99> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Allocate slab memory 97> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Check inputs 95, 96> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Declare variables 94> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Free memory 101> Used in section 93.  
 <RT\_Cone Initialize homogeneous layer 98> Used in section 93.

# The Adding-Doubling Program

(Version 3.6.0)

	Section	Page
AD Global Variables .....	<a href="#">1</a>	1
Constants .....	<a href="#">3</a>	1
Types .....	<a href="#">9</a>	3
Global routines .....	<a href="#">13</a>	4
AD Prime .....	<a href="#">31</a>	10
R and T Matrix routines .....	<a href="#">34</a>	10
Total reflection and transmission .....	<a href="#">36</a>	11
Simple interfaces for Perl module .....	<a href="#">51</a>	15
Unscattered reflection and transmission .....	<a href="#">53</a>	15
Including absorbing slides .....	<a href="#">55</a>	16
Flux and Fluence .....	<a href="#">64</a>	18
AD Layers .....	<a href="#">74</a>	22
RT Layers .....	<a href="#">76</a>	22
AD Cone .....	<a href="#">89</a>	27
RT Cone .....	<a href="#">92</a>	27
AD Start .....	<a href="#">106</a>	32
Basic routines .....	<a href="#">108</a>	32
Quadrature .....	<a href="#">111</a>	33
Initialization .....	<a href="#">125</a>	38
Infinitesimal Generator Initialization .....	<a href="#">126</a>	38
Diamond Initialization .....	<a href="#">128</a>	40
Layer Initialization .....	<a href="#">138</a>	45
AD Double .....	<a href="#">141</a>	46
Basic Routine to Add Layers Without Sources .....	<a href="#">143</a>	47
Basic Routine to Add Layers With Sources .....	<a href="#">144</a>	48
Higher level routines .....	<a href="#">145</a>	48
Internal Radiance .....	<a href="#">158</a>	51
Utility routines .....	<a href="#">160</a>	52
AD Boundary .....	<a href="#">165</a>	54
Boundary Initialization .....	<a href="#">167</a>	54
Boundary incorporation algorithms .....	<a href="#">173</a>	55
Routines to incorporate slides .....	<a href="#">178</a>	57
Including identical slides .....	<a href="#">183</a>	59
Specular R and T .....	<a href="#">185</a>	61
AD Fresnel .....	<a href="#">187</a>	62
The critical angle .....	<a href="#">189</a>	62
Snell's Law .....	<a href="#">191</a>	63
Fresnel Reflection .....	<a href="#">193</a>	64
Reflection from a glass slide .....	<a href="#">196</a>	65
Reflection from an absorbing slide .....	<a href="#">198</a>	66
Unscattered refl and trans for a sample .....	<a href="#">200</a>	67
Total diffuse reflection .....	<a href="#">208</a>	69
Diffusion reflection from a glass slide .....	<a href="#">210</a>	70
AD Matrix .....	<a href="#">212</a>	71
Simple Matrix Routines .....	<a href="#">214</a>	71
Matrix Multiplication .....	<a href="#">229</a>	74
Matrix Decomposition .....	<a href="#">242</a>	77



Solving systems of equations .....	252	79
AD Radau Quadrature .....	263	83
Introduction .....	265	84
Radau .....	266	84
Radau Tables .....	284	91
AD Phase Function .....	289	94
Redistribution function .....	291	95
Main Program .....	308	100
<b>Index</b> .....	321	109

Copyright © 2010 Scott Prahl

Permission is granted to make and distribute verbatim copies of this document provided that the copyright notice and this permission notice are preserved on all copies.

Permission is granted to copy and distribute modified versions of this document under the conditions for verbatim copying, provided that the entire resulting derived work is given a different name and distributed under the terms of a permission notice identical to this one.